

**Bid Documents and Specifications**

**FOR**

**The City of Conway, Arkansas  
Community Development Department**

**Siebenmorgen Road Half Street  
Improvement Project**

CTA JOB NO. 157026-00

September 1, 2016



**WE.A.R.E.**

*ACCOUNTABLE. RESPONSIVE. EXPERIENCED.*

Prepared by:



**Crafton Tull**  
architecture | engineering | surveying

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

00 01 01	PROJECT TITLE PAGE
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 11 16	INVITATION TO BID
00 21 13	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 42 43	PROPOSAL FORM
00 43 13	BID BOND
00 52 00	AGREEMENT FORMS
00 61 13	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM
00 72 00	GENERAL CONDITIONS
00 73 00	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
00 73 46	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE
00 74 00	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## SECTION 00 11 16

### INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids addressed to City of Conway will be received at the Mayor's Office, Conway City Hall, Conway, Arkansas (1201 Oak Street, Conway, Arkansas 72032), until 10:00 am, Wednesday, September 28th, 2016, then opened and publicly read aloud, for furnishing all labor, material, and equipment, and performing all work required for the Siebenmorgan Road Half Street Improvements located in Conway, Arkansas. The work includes the widening of the street, installation of concrete curbs, gutters, walks and underground storm drainage.

Proposals shall be accompanied by a cashier's or certified check upon a national or state bank in an amount not less than five per cent (5%) of the total maximum bid price payable without recourse to City of Conway, Arkansas, or a bid bond in the same amount from a reliable surety company, as a guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a contract and execute performance and payment bonds within ten (10) days after notice of award of Contract to him. The notice of award of Contract shall be given by the Owner within sixty (60) days following the opening of bids.

The successful Bidder must furnish a performance bond and a separate payment bond upon the forms provided herein in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price from an approved surety company holding a permit from the State of Arkansas to act as surety, or other surety or sureties acceptable to the Owner.

The attention of bidders is called to the fact that Act 150 of 1965 (as amended), Arkansas Statutes, states that a Contractor must be licensed by the State Licensing Board for Contractors before he may undertake work when the cost thereof in Arkansas is Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000.00) or more.

Plans, specifications, proposal forms and other contract documents may be examined and obtained at the Mayor's Office, Conway City Hall, 1201 Oak Street, Conway, Arkansas.

Proposals will be considered on the basis of cost, the bidder's financial responsibility, his equipment, and his past performance in completing similar work. The City of Conway reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive any informalities, and to accept the proposal deemed to be for their best interest.

Attention is called to the fact that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors in the performance of construction work on this project shall be paid wages at rates not less than those determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-5), which wage reporting to the City will be required as part of the project. Minority and Women owned businesses are encouraged to apply. The project is exempt from City of

Conway Development Review. The Federal Environmental Review Record (24 CFR Part 58.36) is complete on this project.

The City reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any informality in the bidding.

Conway, Arkansas  
Tab Townsell, Mayor

## SECTION 00 21 13

### INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.01 PREPARATION OF BID

- A. Each bid must be submitted on the prescribed form (Proposal). The blank space must be filled in legibly with ink. In case of discrepancy between written words and figures, the written words shall govern. Erasures or other corrections on the Proposal form shall be initialed by the signer of the bid. All bids must be signed in ink by an individual authorized to bind the Bidder. All bids must be regular in every respect and no interlineation, excisions or special conditions shall be made or included in the Proposal by the bidder.
- B. No bid will be considered which covers only a part of the work. A conditional bid will not be considered.
- C. The bid form shall not be detached, but shall be submitted in the original binding as furnished by the Engineer. Submission must be at the place, and at or prior to the time specified in the Advertisement for Bids.
- D. Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope clearly marked on the outside that it contains a bid for the **SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS** with the hour and date of bid opening shown thereon. The name, address, and Arkansas Contractor's License Number of the Bidder shall appear in the upper left hand corner of the envelope. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope properly addressed as noted in SECTION 00 11 16 - INVITATION TO BID.

##### 1.02 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

- A. No oral interpretation will be made to any Bidder as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any part thereof. Every request for such an interpretation shall be made in writing to the Project Manager, 1201 Oak Street, Conway, Arkansas 72032. Any inquiry received 48 hours prior to the opening of bids will be given consideration. Every interpretation made to a Bidder will be in the form of an Addendum to the contract Documents, and when issued, will be on file in the office of the Engineer at least twenty-four (24) hours before bids are opened. In addition, all Addenda will be mailed to each person holding Contract Documents, but it shall be the Bidder's responsibility to make inquiry as to the Addenda issued. All such Addenda shall become part of the Contract and all Bidders shall be bound by such Addenda, whether or not received by the Bidders.

### **1.03 INSPECTION OF SITE**

- A. Each Bidder shall visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with the existing conditions there relating to construction and labor, and shall fully inform himself as the facilities involved, and the difficulties and restrictions attending the performance of the Contract. The Bidder shall thoroughly examine and familiarize himself with the Plans, Technical Specifications, and other Contract Documents. The Contractor by the execution of the Contract shall not be relieved of any obligation under it due to his failure to receive or examine any form or legal instrument or to visit the site and acquaint himself with the conditions there existing and the Owner will be justified in rejecting any claim based on facts regarding which he should have been on notice as a result thereof.

### **1.04 BID GUARANTY**

- A. The bids must be accompanied by a Bid Guaranty which shall not be less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid. At the option of the Bidder, the guaranty may be a certified check, or may be a bid bond substantially in the form attached. No bid will be considered unless it is accompanied by the required guaranty. Certified check must be payable to the order of City of Conway, Arkansas. Cash deposits will not be accepted. The Bid Guaranty shall insure the execution of the Agreement and the furnishing of the surety bond or bonds by the successful Bidder, all as required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Certified check, or bid bonds, of unsuccessful Bidders, will be returned upon request as soon as feasible after the opening of the bids.

### **1.05 COLLUSION; SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. A Bidder submitting a Proposal to the Owner for the work contemplated by the Documents on which bidding is based shall not collude with any other person, firm, or corporation in regard to any bid submitted.
- B. Before executing any subcontract, the successful Bidder shall submit the name of any proposed Subcontractor for prior approval of the Owner.

### **1.06 STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Each Bidder shall upon request of the Owner submit on the form furnished for that purpose (a copy of which is included in the Contract Documents), a statement of the Bidder's qualifications, his experience record in construction of work similar to that which here is involved, and his organization and equipment available for the work contemplated; and when specifically requested by the Owner, a detailed financial statement. The Owner shall

have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform his obligations under the Contract and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as it may request. The right is reserved to reject any bid where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is qualified to carry out properly the terms of the Contract.

#### **1.07 TIME FOR RECEIVING BIDS**

- A. A bid received prior to the advertised hour of opening will be kept securely, and will remain sealed until the hour of opening. The officer whose duty it is to open them will decide when the specified time has arrived, and any bid received subsequent to that time will be returned unopened.

#### **1.08 OPENING OF BIDS**

- A. At the time and place fixed for the opening of bids, the Owner first will cause the bid guarantees to be checked as stipulated above. The Owner then will cause the qualified bids to be opened and publicly read aloud, irrespective of any irregularities therein. Bidders and other persons properly interested may be present, in person or by representative.

#### **1.09 WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bids may be withdrawn on written request if the request is received prior to the time fixed for the opening of bids.

#### **1.10 AWARD OF CONTRACT; REJECT OF BIDS**

- A. The Owner will consider award of the Contract to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest total bid complying with the conditions of the Notice to Contractors and other parts of these Contract Documents. The Bidder to whom the award is made will be notified at the earliest possible date. The Owner, however, reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality in bids received whenever such rejection or waiver is in its interests.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to consider as unqualified to do the work any Bidder who does not habitually perform with his own forces the major portions of such work as it is involved in construction of these improvements.

#### **1.11 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT; PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND**

- A. Subsequent to the award and within ten days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, the successful Bidder shall execute and deliver to the Owner an Agreement in the form included in the Contract Documents in

such number of copies as the Owner may require.

- B. Having satisfied all conditions of award as set forth elsewhere in these Documents, the successful Bidder shall, within the period specified above, furnish a surety bond in a penal sum not less than the amount of the Contract as awarded, as security for the faithful performance of the Contract, and for the payment of all persons, firms or corporations to who the Contractor may become legally indebted for labor, materials, tools, equipment, or services of any nature, including utility and transportation services employed or used by him in performing the work. Such bond shall be as included in the Contract Documents and shall bear the same date as, or a date subsequent to, that of the Agreement. The current power of attorney for the person who signs for any surety company shall be attached to such bond.
- C. The failure of the successful Bidder to execute such Agreement and to supply the required bond or bonds within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the Owner may grant, based upon reasons determined sufficient by the Owner, shall constitute a default, and the Owner may either award the Contract to the next lowest responsible Bidder or readvertise for bids.

#### **1.12 BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- A. Attention of Bidders is called to Act 82 of the 1935 Acts of the Arkansas General Assembly, which requires that all bid bonds, performance bonds, labor bonds, employer's liability insurance, public liability insurance, workmen's collective insurance, and property damage insurance must be secured through resident agents of Arkansas.
- B. All companies furnishing bid bonds and performance bonds shall appear on the U.S. Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570, as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State of Arkansas.

#### **1.13 LEGAL QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. All Bidders, in order to submit a bonafide Proposal, must be licensed under the terms of Act 150 of the 1965 Acts of the Arkansas General Assembly, as amended, when the amount of the Contract is Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000.00) or more.
- B. The successful Bidder, if a corporation created under the laws of some state other than the State of Arkansas, will be required to qualify, or to have qualified, with the Secretary of State of Arkansas to do business in the State of Arkansas.

#### **1.14 MODIFICATION OF BID**



- A. No modification of any bid already submitted will be considered unless such modification is received prior to the hour set for opening for bids.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 42 43  
PROPOSAL FORM**

Place \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_, a

corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of

\_\_\_\_\_

or

Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_, a

partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_

or

Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_, an

**TO: CITY OF CONWAY  
CONWAY, ARKANSAS**

**This bid results from your invitation for bids for the SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS**

The undersigned Bidder, having visited the site of the work, having examined the Plans, Specifications, and other Contract Documents including all Addenda, and being familiar with all of the conditions relating to the construction of the proposed project, hereby agrees to comply with all other conditions or requirements set forth in the Plans, Specifications, and other Contract Documents, and further proposes to furnish all material, supplies, equipment, and appliances specified for incorporation into the project and to furnish all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, and other Contract Documents at and for the prices stated herein.

The undersigned Bidder agrees to begin work within ten (10) calendar days after the issuance by the Owner of a "Work Order" or "Notice to Proceed" and to complete the work within ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY (120) calendar days thereafter (except as modified in GENERAL CONDITIONS of these Contract Documents). Should the work fail to be completed within the time herein stated, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner, as fixed and agreed liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the sum, for each day of delay until the work is completed and accepted, as stipulated in SPECIAL CONDITIONS, of these Contract Documents. It is understood that additional time for the completion of the project is to be allowed only for delays as stipulated in GENERAL CONDITIONS of these Contract Documents.

**UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE  
SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS**

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>APPROXIMATE QUANTITY</u>		<u>UNITS WITH BID PRICES WRITTEN IN WORDS</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE</u>	
				<u>BID</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
1.	1	L.S.	Mobilization, Complete at, _____  _____ Lump Sum	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.	1	L.S.	Roadway Construction Control Complete at, _____  _____ Lump Sum	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.	1	L.S.	Erosion Control Complete at, _____  _____ Lump Sum	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.	1	L.S.	Construction Traffic Control Complete at, _____  _____ Lump Sum	\$ _____	\$ _____
5.	1	L.S.	Trench and Excavation Safety System Complete at, _____  _____ Lump Sum	\$ _____	\$ _____
6.	1	Acre	Clearing and Grubbing Complete at, _____  _____ Per Acre	\$ _____	\$ _____
7.	5	S.Y.	R & D Existing Concrete Walks Complete at, _____  _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
8.	185	L.F.	R & D Existing Curbs & Gutters Complete at, _____  _____ Per Linear Foot	\$ _____	\$ _____

**UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE Cont'd**  
**SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS**

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>APPROXIMATE QUANTITY</u>	<u>UNITS WITH BID PRICES WRITTEN IN WORDS</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE BID</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
9.	3 Ea	R & D Existing Culverts Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
10.	320 S.Y.	R & D Existing Asphalt Surface Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
11.	1,500 C.Y.	Undercut Excavation & Select Backfill Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
12.	120 C.Y.	Unclassified Excavation Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Cubic Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
13.	6500 C.Y.	Compacted Embankment Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Cubic Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
14.	4 Ea	Curb Inlets Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
15.	1 Ea	Junction Box Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
16.	597 L.F.	36" RCP (Class III) Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Linear Foot	\$ _____	\$ _____
17.	62 L.F.	24" RCP (Class III) Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Linear Foot	\$ _____	\$ _____

**UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE Cont'd**  
**SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS**

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>APPROXIMATE QUANTITY</u>		<u>UNITS WITH BID PRICES WRITTEN IN WORDS</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE</u>	
				<u>BID</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
18.	16	L.F.	18" RCP (Class III) Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Linear Foot	\$ _____	\$ _____
19.	56	L.F.	27" x 44" RCAP (Class III) Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Linear Foot	\$ _____	\$ _____
20.	24	L.F.	11" x 18" RCAP (Class I) Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Linear Foot	\$ _____	\$ _____
21.	1	Ea	27" x 44" FES Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
22.	1	Ea	24" FES Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
23.	2	Ea	18" FES Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
24.	2	Ea	11" x 18" FES Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
25.	685	L.F.	Concrete Curb & Gutter Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Linear Foot	\$ _____	\$ _____
26.	1700	S.Y.	Class 7 Aggregate Base Course Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____

**UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE Cont'd  
SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS**

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>APPROXIMATE QUANTITY</u>	<u>UNITS WITH BID PRICES WRITTEN IN WORDS</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE BID</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
27.	1700 S.Y.	ACHM Binder Course (2 1/2") Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
28.	1700 S.Y.	ACHM Surface Course 3/8" (1 1/2") Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
29.	916 S.Y.	Concrete Walkways (includes base) Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
30.	36 S.Y.	Handicap Ramps (includes panels) Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Square Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
31.	0.5 Acre	Seeding & Mulching Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Per Acre	\$ _____	\$ _____
32.	1 L.S.	Pavement Markings Complete at, _____ _____ _____ Lump Sum	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b>Total Amount Bid</b>			\$ _____	

**Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addendum (addenda):**

\_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

**The undersigned Bidder agrees that this bid shall be good and shall not be withdrawn for a period of**

thirty (30) calendar days after the opening thereof. If written notice of the acceptance of this Proposal is mailed, telegraphed, or delivered to the undersigned within thirty (30) days after the opening thereof, or at any time thereafter before this Proposal is withdrawn, the undersigned agrees to execute and deliver an Agreement in the prescribed form, and furnish the required Performance and Payment Bond, within ten (10) days after the Agreement is presented to him for signature.

It is understood by the undersigned Bidder that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids. The projects may be awarded to the lowest responsive bid to the lowest responsive bid or as deemed in the best interest of the city.

Accompanying this Proposal as bid security is certified check/bid bond

(Strike One) in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_), being not less than five percent (5%) of the total of the bid. If the undersigned Bidder is the successful Bidder, but fails or refuses to execute the contract and furnish the required bond within the prescribed ten (10) days of the notification of award, then this bid security is to become the property of the Owner as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused by such failure or refusal.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Bidder)

\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

SEAL (If Bidder is a corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_

NOTES: Sign in ink. Do not detach.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Office Address of Bidder)

SECTION 00 43 13

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT we the undersigned,

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, as SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Conway, Arkansas, hereinafter called the OWNER in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these Presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted the accompanying Proposal, dated \_\_\_\_\_, for

SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall not withdraw said Proposal within sixty (60) days after the opening of same, and shall within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented to him for signature, enter into a written Contract with the Owner in accordance with the Proposal as accepted, and give bond with good and sufficient surety or sureties, as may be required, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract, then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounded parties have executed this instrument, under their several seals this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representatives, pursuant to authority of its governing body.



**SEAL**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Principal)**

**By** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Title)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Witness)**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Address)**

**SEAL**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Corporate Surety)**

**By** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Address)**

**NOTE: Power-of-attorney for person  
signing for surety company  
must be attached to bond.**

**SECTION 00 52 00**

**AGREEMENT FORM**

THIS AGREEMENT made this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2016 by and between \_\_\_\_\_ (a Corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_); a partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_); an individual trading as \_\_\_\_\_)

(Strike out the two terms not applicable)  
hereinafter called the "Contractor" and City of Conway, Arkansas, hereinafter called the "Owner".

**W I T N E S S E T H:**

That the Contractor and the Owner for the consideration stated herein mutually agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1. Statement of Work.** The Contractor shall furnish all supervision, technical personnel, labor, materials, machinery, tools, equipment, incidentals and services, including utility and transportation services and perform and complete all work required for the SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS, in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, including all Addenda thereto dated September 1, 2016 and Construction Drawings dated September 1, 2016 as prepared by the Engineer.

**ARTICLE 2. The Contract Price.** The Owner will pay the Contractor, because of his performance of the Contract, for the total quantities of work performed at the unit price or lump sum price stipulated in the Proposal, subject to additions, and deductions as provided in the Section entitled "CHANGES IN THE WORK" under GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**ARTICLE 3. Contract Time.** The Contractor agrees to begin work within ten (10) calendar days after issuance by the Owner of a "Work Order" or "Notice to Proceed" and to complete the work within One Hundred and Twenty (120) calendar days thereafter (except as modified in GENERAL CONDITIONS of these Contract Documents). If the Contractor shall fail to complete the work within the time specified, he and his Surety shall be liable for payment to the Owner, as liquidated damages ascertained and agreed, and not in the nature of a penalty, the amount specified in SPECIAL CONDITIONS of these Contract Documents for each day of delay. To the extent sufficient in amount, liquidated damages shall be deducted from the payments to be made under this Contract.

**ARTICLE 4. Contract.** The executed Contract Documents shall consist of the

following:

- a. This Agreement
- b. Addenda
- c. Notice to Contractors
- d. Instructions to Bidders
- e. Proposal
- f. General Conditions
- g. Supplementary Conditions
- h. Special Conditions
- i. Technical Specifications
- j. Drawings

This Agreement, together with other Documents enumerated in this Article 4, which said other Documents are as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated, form the Contract between the parties hereto. In the event that any provisions in any component part of this Contract conflicts with any provision of any other component part, the conflict shall be resolved by the Engineer whose decision shall be final.

**ARTICLE 5. Surety.** The Surety on the Performance-Payment Bond shall be a surety company of financial resources satisfactory to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this AGREEMENT to be executed in four (4) counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original on the day and year first above written.

ATTEST:

_____	_____
(Contractor witness signature)	(Company Name)
_____	_____
(Printed name)	(Official signature)
_____	_____
	(Printed name, title)
_____	_____
	(Street address)
_____	_____
	(City, State, Zip)
_____	_____
	City of Conway, Arkansas
_____	(Owner)
_____	_____
(Owner witness signature)	(Official signature)
_____	_____
	Tab Townsell, Mayor

SECTION 00 61 13

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT WE, \_\_\_\_\_

as Principal, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto City of Conway Arkansas, as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

Dollars(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) in lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly, severally, and firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, The Principal entered into a Contract with the Owner by written Agreement dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, hereinafter referred to as the **SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALF STREET IMPROVEMENTS** Contract, for the City of Conway,

NOW THEREFORE, if the Principal shall well and truly perform and complete in good, sufficient, and workmanlike manner all of the work required by said Contract and within the time called for thereby to the satisfaction of the Owner, and shall pay all persons for labor, materials, equipment, and supplies furnished by said Principal in accordance with said Contract (failing which such persons shall have a direct right to action against the Principal and Surety under this obligation, but subject to the Owner's priority) and shall hold and save harmless the Owner from any and all claims, loss, and expense of every kind and nature arising because of or resulting from the Principal's operation under said Contract, except payments to the Principal rightly due the Principal for work under said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Any alterations which may be made in the terms of the Contract, or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of an extension of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part either of the Owner or Principal to the other shall not release in any way the Principal and Surety, or either of them, their heirs, personal representatives, successors, or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any alteration, extension, or forbearance hereby being waived.

In no event shall the aggregate liability of the Surety exceed the sum set herein.

No suit, action, or proceeding shall be brought on this bond outside the State of Arkansas. No suit, action, or proceeding shall be brought on this bond, except by the Owner, after six (6) months from the date on which final payment to the Contractor falls due. No suit, action, or proceeding shall be brought by the Owner after two (2) years from the date on which final payment to the Contractor falls due.

This bond is executed pursuant to the terms of Arkansas Statute 51-637.

Executed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attorney-in-Fact)

**NOTES:**

1. This bond form is mandatory. No other forms will be acceptable.
2. The date of the Bond must not be prior to the date of the Contract.
3. Any surety executing this Bond must appear on the U.S. Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570, as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State of Arkansas.
4. Attach Power of Attorney.

## SECTION 00 72 00

### GENERAL CONDITIONS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Wherever used in any of the Contract Documents, the following meanings shall be given to the terms herein defined:
1. The term "Contract" means the Contract executed by the Local Public Agency and the Contractor of which these GENERAL CONDITIONS form a part.
  2. The term "Local Public Agency" or "Owner" means City of Conway, Arkansas, which is authorized to undertake this Contract.
  3. The term "Contractor" means the person, firm or corporation entering into the Contract with the Local Public Agency to construct and install the improvements embraced in this project.
  4. The term "Engineer" means Conway City Engineer or other designated professional consultant or individual providing the local public agency with engineering services, its successor, or any other person or persons employed by said Local Public Agency to furnish engineering services in connection with the construction embraced in the Contract.
  5. The term "Local Government" means the City of Conway, Arkansas, within which the Project is situated.
  6. The term "Contract Documents" means and shall include the following: Executed Agreement, Addenda (if any), Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Proposal, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Special Conditions, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.
  7. The term "Drawings" or "Plans" means the construction drawings prepared for this project.
  8. The term "Technical Specifications" means that part of the Contract documents which describes, outlines and stipulates the quality of the materials to be furnished; the quality of workmanship required; and the controlling requirements to be met in carrying out the construction work to be performed under this Contract.
  9. The term "Addendum" means any change, revision or clarification of the Contract Documents which has been duly issued by the Local Public Agency to prospective Bidders prior to the time of receiving bids.
  10. The term "Subcontractors" shall mean the individual, partnership or corporation entering into an agreement with the Contractor to perform any portion of the work covered by the Plans and Specifications.
  11. The term "Work" shall mean the furnishing of all necessary labor, tools, equipment, appliances, supplies and material other than materials furnished by the Owner as specified to complete the construction covered by the Plans and Specifications.
  12. The term "Surety" shall mean any person, firm or corporation that has executed, as Surety, the Contractor's Performance Bond securing the performance of the Contract.

##### 1.02 SUPERINTENDENCE BY CONTRACTORS

- A. Except where the Contractor is an individual and gives his personal superintendence to the work, the Contractor shall provide a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Local Public Agency and the Engineer, on the work at all times during working hours with full authority to supervise and direct the work and who shall be the Contractor's agent responsible for the faithful discharge of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract.

- B. The Owner shall have the authority to require the Contractor to remove from the work any incompetent or insubordinate superintendent.

**1.03 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES**

- A. The Contractor shall employ only competent skillful workers and shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among the employees.
- B. The Contractor shall neither permit nor suffer the introduction or use of alcoholic beverages or controlled substances upon or about the work embraced in this Contract.
- C. The Owner may require the Contractor to dismiss from the work such employee or employees as the Owner or the Engineer may deem incompetent, or careless, or insubordinate.

**1.04 SAFETY OF CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of his employees during the progress of the work as well as the safety, efficiency, and adequacy of his plant, appliances, and methods, and for any damage which may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operation.

**1.05 SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by the subcontractors and that nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and the Owner.

**1.06 OTHER CONTRACTS**

- A. The Local Public Agency may award, or may have awarded other Contracts for additional work, and the Contractor shall cooperate fully with such other Contractors, by scheduling his own work with that to be performed under other Contracts as may be directed by the Local Public Agency. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any other Contractor as scheduled.

**1.07 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE**

- A. Before any work is commenced, the Contractor shall furnish an approved certificate of insurance addressed to the Owner, showing that he carries the following insurance which shall be maintained throughout the term of the Contract.
  - 1. Workmen's Compensation
    - a. Statutory Limit
  - 2. Employer's Liability for Hazardous Work
    - a. If Needed
  - 3. Public Liability (Bodily Injury)
    - a. \$1,000,000/occurrence
  - 4. Property Damage
    - a. \$1,000,000/occurrence
  - 5. Builder's Risk
    - a. Insurable Portion
- B. The Contractor shall carry or require that there be carried the insurance listed in (1) through (4) above for the protection of all his employees and those of his Subcontractors engaged in

work under this Contract, and for the protection of the public.

- C. If the work includes pipelines or other underground structures, the Property Damage Liability shall include explosion, collapse and underground coverage.
- D. The premiums for all insurance and the bond required herein shall be paid by the Contractor.
- E. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to complete and deliver to the Owner the structure required by these Contract Documents regardless of any loss, damage to, or destruction of the structure prior to delivery.

#### **1.08 OWNER'S AND ENGINEER'S PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall obtain Owner's Protective Liability insurance, which shall be in force for the entire project period, naming as the insured therein, City of Conway, Arkansas. Such insurance shall be provided as a separate policy from the Contractor's insurance as listed above. Limits of liability shall be the following:
  - 1. Bodily Injury Liability (Including Death)
    - a. \$1,000,000 each occurrence
  - 2. Physical Damage Liability (Damage to or Destruction of Property)
    - a. \$1,000,000 each occurrence
- B. A copy of the insurance policy shall be delivered to the Owner and Engineer.

#### **1.09 FITTING AND COORDINATION OF THE WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of all work and for the coordination of the operations of all trades, Subcontractors, or material men engaged upon this Contract. He shall be prepared to guarantee to each of his Subcontractors the locations and measurements which they may require for the fitting of their work to all surrounding work.

#### **1.10 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS**

- A. If, through acts of neglect or through failure to comply with any applicable Government regulations by the Contractor, any other Contractor or any Subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the work, the Contractor shall settle with such other Contractor or Subcontractor by agreement or arbitration, if such other Contractor or Subcontractor will so settle. If such other Contractor or Subcontractor shall assert any claim against the Local Public Agency on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Local Public Agency will notify this Contractor, who shall defend at his own expense any suit based upon such claim, and, if any judgment or claims against the Local Public Agency shall be allowed, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith.

#### **1.11 PAYMENT**

- A. PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR
  - 1. The Engineer shall prepare (with the required assistance from the Contractor) the requisition for partial payment. If the bid is a lump sum price or contains lump sum prices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, upon request, a detailed cost breakdown of the several items of work involved in the lump sum prices. The Engineer will use this cost breakdown to determine the amount due the Contractor as progress payment. A cut-off time shall be established near the last day of the month such as to allow sufficient time for the requisition to be prepared, approved by the Contractor, and submitted by the Engineer to the Owner by the first day of the successive month. The amount of the payment due to the Contractor shall be determined by the total value of



work completed to date, deducting ten percent (10%) for retainage, adding the value of submitted paid invoices covering construction materials, properly stored on the site and deducting the amount of all previous payments. After the project is fifty percent (50%) complete, no additional retainage beyond ten percent (10%) of the first fifty percent (50%) of the project cost will be withheld provided that the Contractor is making satisfactory progress and there is no specific cause for greater withholding until completion of the project at which time the retainage will be released with the final payment. The total value of work completed to date shall be based on the estimated quantities of work completed and on the unit prices and lump sum prices contained in the Proposal. The value of materials properly stored on the site shall be based upon the estimated quantities of such materials and the invoice prices. Copies of paid invoices, covering construction materials for which material payments are made, shall be furnished to the Engineer before such material payments are made.

2. Monthly or partial payments made by the Owner to the Contractor are monies advanced for the purpose of assisting the Contractor to expedite the work of construction. All material and complete work covered by such monthly or partial payments shall remain the property of the Contractor and he shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made. Such payments shall not constitute a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all terms of the Contract and the delivery of all improvements embraced in this Contract complete and satisfactory to the Owner in all details.

B. WITHHOLDING PAYMENTS

1. The Local Public Agency may withhold from any payment otherwise due the Contractor so much as may be necessary to protect the Local Public Agency and if it so elects may also withhold any amounts due from the Contractor to any Subcontractors or material dealers, for work performed or material furnished by them. The foregoing provisions shall be construed solely for the benefit of the Local Public Agency and will not require the Local Public Agency to determine or adjust any claims or disputes between the Contractor and his Subcontractors or material dealers, or to withhold any monies for their protection unless the Local Public Agency elects to do so. The failure or refusal of the Local Public Agency to withhold any monies from the Contractor shall not impair the obligations of any Surety or Sureties under any bond or bonds furnished under this Contract. Such withholding may also occur as a result of the Contractor's failure or refusal to prosecute the work with such diligence as will insure its completion within the time specified in these Contract Documents, or as modified as provided in these Contract Documents, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any applicable regulations promulgated by the U.S. Government or any other Government agencies.

C. FINAL PAYMENT

1. After final inspection and acceptance by the Local Public Agency of all work under the Contract, the requisition for final payment shall be prepared which shall be based upon the carefully measured or computed quantity of each item of work at the applicable unit prices and lump sum prices stipulated in the Proposal. The total number of the final payment due the Contractor under this Contract shall be the amount computed as described above less all previous payments. All prior payments shall be subject to correction in the final payment. Final payment to the Contractor shall be made subject to his furnishing the Local Public Agency with a release in satisfactory form of all claims against the Local Public Agency arising under and by virtue of his Contract, other than such claims, if any, as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation and the release as provided under the section entitled DISPUTES under GENERAL CONDITIONS.
2. The Local Public Agency, before paying the final estimate, may require the Contractor to furnish releases or receipts from all Subcontractors having performed any work and all persons having supplied materials, equipment (installed on the Project) and services to

the Contractor, if the Local Public Agency deems the same necessary in order to protect its interest. The Local Public Agency, however, may if it deems such action advisable, make payment in part or in full to the Contractor without requiring the furnishing of such releases or receipts and any payments so made shall in nowise impair the obligations of any Surety or Sureties furnished under this Contract.

3. Withholding of any amount due the Local Public Agency under the section entitled LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR DELAY under SPECIAL CONDITIONS, shall be deducted from the payments due the Contractor.
4. All equipment warranties and general guarantee and maintenance bond provisions shall become effective for one year upon date of final acceptance of the complete project by the Local Public Agency.

D. PAYMENTS SUBJECT TO SUBMISSION OF CERTIFICATES

1. Each payment to the Contractor by the Local Public Agency shall be made subject to submission by the Contractor of all written certifications required of him.

**1.12 USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS**

- A. The Owner shall have the right to use any completed or partially completed portion of the work and such use shall not be considered as an acceptance of any work.

**1.13 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Local Public Agency may make changes in the scope of the work required to be performed by the Contractor under the Contract or make additions thereto, or omit work therefrom without invalidating the Contract, and without relieving or releasing the Contractor from any of his obligations under the Contract or any guarantee given by him pursuant to the Contract provisions, and without affecting the validity of the Guaranty Bonds, and without relieving or releasing the Surety or Sureties of said bonds. All such work shall be executed under the terms of the original Contract unless it is expressly provided otherwise.
- B. Except for the purpose of affording protection against any emergency endangering life or property, the Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Improvements, or supply additional labor, services or materials beyond that actually required for the execution of the Contract, unless in pursuance of a written order from the Local Public Agency authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the Contract price will be valid unless so ordered.
- C. After the work is complete, a final change order will be prepared to be accepted by the Owner and Contractor to adjust final payment as required to cover the actual units of work acceptably completed.
- D. If the applicable unit prices are contained in the Agreement (established as a result of either a unit price or a Supplemental Schedule of Unit Prices) the Local Public Agency may order the Contractor to proceed with desired changes in the work, the value of such changes to be determined by the measured quantities involved and the applicable unit and lump sum prices specified in the Contract; provided that in case of a unit price Contract the net value of all changes does not increase or decrease the original total amount shown in the Agreement by more than twenty-five (25) percent.
- E. If applicable unit prices are not contained in the Agreement as described above or if the total net change increases or decreases the total Contract price more than twenty-five (25) percent, the Local Public Agency shall, before ordering the Contractor to proceed with a desired change, request an itemized Proposal from him covering the work involved in the change after

which the procedure shall be as follows:

1. If the Proposal is acceptable the Local Public Agency will prepare the Change Order in accordance therewith for acceptance by the Contractor and
  2. If the Proposal is not acceptable and prompt agreement between the two (2) parties cannot be reached, the Local Public Agency may order the Contractor to proceed with the work on a Force Account basis, under which the net cost shall be the sum of the actual costs that follow:
    - a. Labor, including foremen;
    - b. Materials entering permanently into the work;
    - c. The ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work;
    - d. Power and consumable supplies for the operation of power equipment;
    - e. Insurance;
    - f. Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.
- F. To the net cost shall be added a fixed fee agreed upon, but not to exceed fifteen (15) percent of the net cost, to cover supervision, overhead, bond, and any other general expense, and profit.
- G. Each Change Order shall include in its final form:
1. A detailed description of the change in the work.
  2. The Contractor's Proposal (if any) or a conformed copy thereof.
  3. A definite statement as to the resulting change in the Contract price and/or time.
  4. The statement that all work involved in the change shall be performed in accordance with Contract requirements except as modified by the Change Order.

#### **1.14 CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST**

- A. If the Contractor claims that any instructions by Drawings or otherwise involve extra cost or extension of time, he shall, within ten (10) days after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, submit his protest thereto in writing to the Local Public Agency, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his objections. No such claim will be considered unless so made.
- B. Claims for additional compensation for extra work, due to alleged errors in ground elevations, contour lines, or bench marks, will not be recognized unless accompanied by certified survey data, made prior to the time the original ground was disturbed, clearly showing that errors exist which resulted or would result, in handling material, or performing more work, than would be reasonable estimated from the Drawings and maps issued.
- C. Any discrepancies which may be discovered between actual conditions and those represented by the Drawings and maps shall at once be reported to the Local Public Agency and work shall not proceed except at the Contractor's risk, until written instructions have been received by him from the Local Public Agency.
- D. If, on the basis of the available evidence, the Local Public Agency determines that an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or Time is justifiable, the procedure shall then be as provided in the Section entitled CHANGES IN THE WORK under GENERAL CONDITIONS.

#### **1.15 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT**

- A. If the Contractor shall be adjudged a bankrupt or shall file a petition for an arrangement or reorganization under the Bankruptcy Act, or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his solvency, or if he

should persistently or repeatedly refuse or should fail, except under conditions where extension of time is approved, to supply adequate workmen, equipment and material, or disregard laws, ordinances, or the instructions of the Engineer, or otherwise be guilty of a violation of any provisions of the Contract; provided further that if the Contractor at any time fails to comply with any applicable Federal or State regulation which prevents either the Local Public Agency or the Contractor from fulfilling its obligations under these Contract Documents, then the Owner upon certification of the Engineer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, and after giving the Contractor ten (10) days' written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor.

- B. At the expiration of the said ten (10) days, the Owner may immediately serve notice upon the Surety to complete the work.
- C. In the case the Surety fails to comply with the notice within thirty (30) days after service of such notice, the Owner may complete the work and charge the expense of the completion, including labor, materials, tools, implements, machinery or apparatus to said Contractor and the expense so charged shall be deducted and paid by the Owner out of such monies as may be due, or that may thereafter at any time become due to the Contractor under and by virtue of this agreement. And in case such expense is less than the sum which would have been payable under this Contract if the same had been completed by the Contractor, then said Contractor shall be entitled to receive the difference. And in case such expense is greater than the sum which would have been payable under this Contract if the same had been completed by said Contractor, then the Contractor and his Surety shall pay the amount of such excess to the Owner, on demand from said Owner or Engineer of the amount so due.

#### **1.16 SUSPENSION OF WORK**

- A. Should contingencies arise to make such action necessary, the Owner shall have the right to suspend the whole or any part of the work for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days by giving the Contractor notice in writing three (3) days prior to the suspension.
- B. The Contractor after written notice to resume work shall begin within ten (10) days from the date of such notice.
- C. If the work or any part thereof shall be stopped by the Owner's notice and the Owner fails to notify the Contractor to resume work within sixty (60) days, the Contractor may abandon that portion of the work so suspended and the Contractor shall be paid for all work performed on the portion so suspended at unit prices quoted in the bid for completed work involved, at agreed prices on any extra work involved and at a fair and equitable price for partially completed work involved.
- D. The Engineer may suspend work pending the settlement of any controversy. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim for loss or damage by reason of such delay, nor shall he be entitled to any extension of time but an extension may be granted by the Owner in his discretion.

#### **GC.17 DELAYS - EXTENSION OF TIME - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

If the Contractor be delayed at any time in the progress of the work by any act or neglect of the Owner, the Owner's Engineer or employees, or by any separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the work or by strikes, lock-outs, fire, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualty or any other cause beyond the Contractor's control, then the time of completion shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may decide; provided, however, said time of completion shall be extended upon the following conditions and no other.

- (a) Requests for extension of time shall be in writing. No extension of time shall be granted automatically.
- (b) The Contractor claiming an extension of time because of any of the contingencies hereinabove mentioned, shall, within ten (10) days of the occurrence of the contingency which justifies the delay, notify the Owner in writing of his claim and the reasons therefor.
- (c) In event of a continuing cause of delay only one claim is necessary.

GC.17.1 Excusable Delays: The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated nor shall the Contractor be charged with liquidated damages for any delays in the completion of the work due:

- (1) To any acts of the Government, including controls or restrictions upon requisitioning of materials, equipment, tools, or labor by reason of war, National Defense, or any other national emergency;
- (2) To any acts of the Owner;
- (3) To causes not reasonable foreseeable by the parties of this Contract which are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of another Contractor in the performance of some other Contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and weather of unusual severity such as hurricanes, tornadoes, cyclones and other extreme weather conditions.
- (4) To any delay of any subcontractor occasioned by any of the causes specified in subparagraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this paragraph.

It is acknowledged between the parties to this Contract that the work to be performed by the Contractor will result in a benefit to all customers of the Owner and that a delay in completion of the work will be detrimental to many customers of the Owner. It is further acknowledged that, while work is in progress, the Owner shall incur an indeterminable amount of expense as a result of necessary supervision of the work and other overhead and administrative expenses. It is further acknowledged that the work to be performed will permit the Owner to furnish larger amounts of water to its customers for which the Owner shall receive income and that a delay in the work will cause a loss of the income, the exact amount of which is impossible of ascertainment.

It is, therefore, agreed that if there is a delay in the work beyond the period elsewhere herein specified which has not been authorized by the Owner as set forth above, then the Owner may deduct from the Contract price the amount stated in the Special Conditions, bound herewith, as liquidated damages.

#### GC.18 DISPUTES

All disputes arising under this Contract or its interpretation, whether involving law or fact or both, or extra work, and all claims for alleged breach of Contract shall within ten (10) days of commencement of the dispute be presented by the Contractor to the Local Public Agency for decision. All papers pertaining to claims shall be filed in quadruplicate. Such notice need not detail the amount of the claim, but shall state the facts surrounding the claim in sufficient detail to identify the claim, together with its character and scope. In the meantime, the Contractor shall proceed with the work as directed. Any claim not presented within the time limit specified within this paragraph shall be deemed to have been waived, except that if the claim is of a continuing character and notice of the claim is not given within ten (10) days of its commencement, the claim will be considered only for a period commencing ten (10) days prior to the receipt by the Local Public Agency of notice thereof.

The Contractor shall submit in detail his claim and his proof thereof. Each decision by the

governing body of the Local Public Agency will be in writing and will be mailed to the Contractor by registered mail, return receipt requested.

If the Contractor does not agree with any decision of the Local Public Agency, he shall in no case allow the dispute to delay the work, but shall notify the Local Public Agency promptly that he is proceeding with the work under protest and he may then except the matter in question from the final release.

#### GC.19 ASSIGNMENT OR NOVATION

The Contractor shall not assign or transfer, whether by an assignment or novation, any of its rights, duties, benefits, obligations, liabilities, or responsibilities under this Contract without the written consent of the local Public Agency; provided, however, that assignments to banks, trust companies, or other financial institutions may be made without the consent of the Local Public Agency. No assignment or novation of this Contract shall be valid unless the assignment or novation expressly provides that the assignment of any of the Contractor's rights or benefits under the Contract is subject to a prior lien for labor performed, services rendered, and materials, tools, and equipment supplied for the performance of the work under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering such labor or services or supplying such materials, tools or equipment.

#### GC.20 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

The Drawings and this Specification are to be considered cooperative. All work necessary for the completion of the facility shown on the Drawings, but not described in this Specification, or described in this Specification but not shown on the Drawings, OR REASONABLY IMPLIED BY EITHER OR BOTH, shall be executed in the best manner, the same as if fully shown and specified. When no figures or memoranda are given, the Drawings shall be accurately followed, according to their scale, but in all cases of discrepancy in figures or details, the decision of the Engineer shall be obtained before proceeding with the Work. If Contractor adjusts any such discrepancy without first having obtained the approval of the Engineer, it shall be at his own risk, and he shall bear any extra expense resulting therefrom.

#### GC.21 SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop Drawings shall be required for all equipment, materials, and as required by the Engineer. All Shop Drawings, Machinery Details, Layout Drawings, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer in four (4) copies for review (unless otherwise specified) sufficiently in advance of requirements to afford ample time for checking, including time for correcting, resubmitting, and rechecking if necessary. The Contractor may proceed, only at his own risk, with manufacture or installation of any equipment or work covered by said Shop Drawings, etc. until they are reviewed and no claim, by the Contractor, for extension of the Contract time will be granted by reason of his failure in this respect.

Any Drawings submitted without the Contractor's stamp of approval will not be considered and will be returned to him for proper resubmission. If any Drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reason, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variation in his letter of transmittal in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment of Contract price and/or time, otherwise the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract even though the Drawings have been reviewed.

The review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer shall be considered an accommodation to the Contractor to assist him in the execution of the Contract. The Engineer's review of such Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to perform the work in strict accord with the Plans and Specifications, and approved changes.

If the Shop Drawing is in accord with the Contract or involves only a minor adjustment in the interest of the Local Public Agency not involving a change in Contract price or time, the Engineer shall so stamp the Drawing and shall contain in substance the following:

"Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. This check is only for review of general conformance with design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The contractor is responsible for: confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner".

#### GC.22 REQUESTS FOR SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make timely requests of the Local Public Agency for any additional information not already in his possession which should be furnished by the Local Public Agency under the terms of this Contract, and which he will require in the planning and execution of the work. Such requests may be submitted from time to time as the need is approached, but each shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay. Each request shall be in writing, and list the various items and the latest date by which each will be required by the Contractor. The first list shall be submitted within two (2) weeks after the Contract award and shall be as complete as possible at that time. The Contractor shall, if requested, furnish promptly any assistance and information the Engineer may require in responding to these requests of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any delay in his work or to others arising from his failure to comply fully with the provisions of this Section.

#### GC.23 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER OR TRADE NAME - "OR EQUAL CLAUSE"

If the Plans, Specifications or Contract Documents, laws, ordinances or applicable rules and regulations permit the Contractor to furnish or use a substitute that is equal to any material or equipment specified, and if the Contractor wishes to furnish or use a proposed substitute, he shall make written application to the Engineer for approval of such a substitute certifying in writing that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions called for in the general design, be similar and of equal substance to that specified, and be suited to the same use and capable of performing the same functions as that specified, the use of such substitute will not require revisions of related work, and identifying all variations of the proposed substitute from specified and indicating available maintenance service. No substitute shall be ordered or installed without the written approval of the Engineer who will be the judge of equality and may require the Contractor to furnish such other data about the proposed substitute as he considers pertinent. No substitute shall be ordered or installed without such performance guarantee and bonds as the Owner may require which shall be furnished at Contractor's expense.

Where such substitutions alter the design or space requirements indicated on the Contract Drawings, detailed drawings shall be prepared and submitted by the Contractor delineating any changes in or additions to the work shown on the Contract Drawings, and such drawings and changes or additions to the work shall be made by the Contractor at no additional expense to the City. In all cases, the burden of proof that the material or equipment offered for substitution is equal in construction, efficiency and service to that named on the Contract Drawings and in these Contract Documents shall rest on the Contractor and unless the proof is satisfactory to the Engineer, the substitution will not be approved.

#### GC.24 SAMPLES, CERTIFICATES AND TESTS

The Contractor shall submit all material, product, or equipment samples, descriptions, certificates, affidavits, etc., as called for in the Contract Documents or required by the Engineer, promptly after award of the Contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bond. No such material or equipment shall be manufactured or delivered to the site, except at the Contractor's own risk, until the required samples or certificates have been approved in writing by the Engineer. Any delay in the work caused by late or improper submission of samples or certificates for approval shall not be considered just cause for an extension of the Contract time. Submit four (4) copies of data for Engineer's review.

Each sample submitted by the Contractor shall carry a label giving the name of the Contractor, the project for which it is intended, and the name of the producer. The accompanying certificate or letter from the Contractor shall state that the sample complies with Contract requirements, shall give the name and brand of the product, its place of origin, the name and address of the producer and all specifications or other detailed information which will assist the Engineer in passing upon the acceptability of the sample promptly. It shall also include the statement that all materials or equipment furnished for use in the project will comply with the samples and/or certified statements.

Approval of any materials shall be general only and shall not constitute a waiver of the Local Public Agency's right to demand full compliance with Contract requirements. After actual deliveries, the Engineer will have such check tests made as he deems necessary in each instance and may reject materials and equipment and accessories for cause, even though such materials and articles have been given general approval. If materials, equipment or accessories which fail to meet check tests have been incorporated in the work, the Engineer will have the right to cause their removal and replacement by proper materials or to demand and secure such reparation by the Contractor as is equitable.

Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the costs of sampling and testing will be divided as follows:

- (1) The Contractor shall furnish without extra cost, including packing and delivery charges, all samples required for testing purposes, except those samples taken on the project by the Engineer;
- (2) The Contractor shall assume all costs of re-testing materials which fail to meet Contract requirements;
- (3) The Contractor shall assume all costs of testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient; and
- (4) The Local Public Agency will pay all other expenses.

#### GC.25 PERMITS AND CODES

The Contractor shall give all notices required by and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, and codes of the Local Government. All construction work and/or utility installations shall comply with all applicable ordinances, and codes including all written waivers.

Should the Contractor fail to observe the foregoing provisions and proceed with the construction and/or install any utility at variance with any applicable ordinance or code, including any written waivers, the Contractor shall remove such work without cost to the Local Public Agency.

The Contractor shall at his own expense, secure and pay to the appropriate department of the Local Government the fees or charges for all permits for street pavements, sidewalks, sheds, removal of abandoned water taps, sealing of house connection drains, pavement cuts, building, electrical, plumbing, water, gas and sewer permits required by the local regulatory body or any of its agencies.

The Contractor shall comply with applicable local laws and ordinances governing the disposal of surplus excavation, materials, debris and rubbish on or off the site of the work, and commit no trespass on any public or private property in any operation due to or connected with the Improvements embraced in this Contract.

#### GC.26 CARE OF WORK

The Contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency, and adequacy of his plant, appliances, and methods, and for any injury, including death, to any person, and for any damage to property



which may result from their failure, or from their improper construction, maintenance, or operation. He shall indemnify and save harmless the Local Public Agency and the Engineer and their employees and agents, against any judgement with costs, which may be obtained as a result of such injury or property damage, because of the alleged liability of the Local Public Agency or of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance, whether or not the same has been covered in whole or in part by payments made by the Local Public Agency.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient competent watchmen, as required to protect the work both day and night, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, from the time the work is commenced until final completion and acceptance.

In an emergency affecting the safety of life or property, including adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instructions or authorization from the Local Public Agency, is authorized to act at his discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury, and he shall so act. He shall likewise act if instructed to do so by the Local Public Agency. Any compensation claimed by the Contractor on account of such emergency work will be determined by the Local Public Agency as provided in the Section entitled CHANGES IN THE WORK under GENERAL CONDITIONS.

The Contractor shall avoid damage as a result of his operations to existing sidewalks, streets, curbs, pavements, utilities (except those which are to be replaced or removed), adjoining property, etc., and he shall at his own expense completely repair any damage thereto caused by his operations.

The Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as may be necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be in any way affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the Improvements embraced in this Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Local Public Agency, and the Engineer, from any damages on account of settlements or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property and from all loss or expense and all damages for which it may be claimed that the Local Public Agency, or the Engineer, is liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

#### GC.27 QUALITY OF WORK AND PROPERTY

All property, materials and equipment shall be new and free of defects upon completion of the Contractor's performance and unless different standards are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall be of the best type and quality available for the purpose. All of the Contractor's work shall be performed with the highest degree of skill and completed free of defects and in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any work, property, materials, or equipment not in conformance with these standards shall be considered defective. If any work, property, materials or equipment is discovered to have been defective or not in conformance with the Contract Documents, whether said discovery is made before or after completion of performance, the Contractor, at his expense, after written notice from the Owner or Engineer, shall promptly replace or correct the deficiency and pay any engineering costs and consequential expense or damage incurred by the Owner in connection therewith. If the Contractor fails to promptly correct all deficiencies, the Owner shall have the option of remedying the defects at the Contractor's cost. If the Contractor is required to furnish shop drawings or designs the above provisions shall apply to such drawings or designs.

Neither the Owner's payment, acceptance, inspection or use of the work, property, materials, or equipment, nor any other provision of the Contract Documents shall constitute acceptance of work, property, materials, or equipment which is defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Contractor breaches any provision of the Contract Documents with respect to the quality of the work, property, materials, equipment or performance, whether initial or corrective, its liability to the Owner shall

continue until the statute of limitations with respect to such breach of contract has expired following discovery of the defect. All parts of this section are cumulative to any other provisions of the Contract Documents and not in derogation thereof. If it is customary for a warranty to be issued for any of the property to be furnished hereunder, such warranty shall be furnished, but no limitations in any such warranty shall reduce the obligations imposed under the Contractor in the Contract Documents or by Arkansas Law, but if any greater obligations than imposed in this Contract is specified in any such warranty or by Arkansas Law, those greater obligations shall be deemed a part of this Contract and enforceable by the Owner.

#### GC.28 ACCIDENT PREVENTION

The Contractor shall exercise proper precaution at all times for the protection of persons and property and shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property, either on or off the site, which occur as a result of his prosecution of the work. The safety provisions of applicable laws and building and construction codes, including applicable parts of Safety Code No. 9, Arkansas Department of Labor, shall be observed. The Contractor shall take or cause to be taken such safety and health measures, additional to those herein required, as he may deem necessary or desirable. Machinery, equipment and all hazards shall be guarded in accordance with the safety provisions of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., to the extent that such provisions are not in conflict with applicable local laws.

The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, and injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment on work under the Contract. The Contractor shall promptly furnish the Local Public Agency with reports concerning these matters.

The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Local Public Agency, and the Engineer, from any claims for damages resulting from personal injury and/or death suffered or alleged to have been suffered by any person as a result of any work conducted under this Contract.

#### GC.29 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain ample sanitary facilities for the workmen. As the needs arise, a sufficient number of enclosed temporary toilets shall be conveniently placed as required by the sanitary codes of the State and Local Government. Drinking water shall be provided from an approved source, so piped or transported as to keep it safe and fresh and served from single service containers or satisfactory types of sanitary drinking stands or fountains. All such facilities and services shall be furnished in strict accordance with existing and governing health regulations.

#### GC.30 USE OF PREMISES

The Contractor shall confine his equipment, storage of materials, and construction operations to the Rights-of-Way to accommodate the permanent construction furnished by the Local Public Agency, or as may be directed otherwise by the Local Public Agency, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site of other public Rights-of-Way with his materials and construction equipment. In case such Rights-of-Way furnished by the Local Public Agency are not sufficient to accommodate the Contractor's operations, he shall arrange with the Local Government, or with the owner or owners of private property for additional area or areas, and without involving the Local Public Agency in any manner whatsoever.

The Contractor shall comply with all reasonable instructions of the Local Public Agency and the ordinances and codes of the Local Government, regarding signs, advertising, traffic, fires, explosives, danger signals, and barricades.

#### GC.31 REMOVAL OF DEBRIS, CLEANING, ETC.

The Contractor shall periodically or as directed during the progress of the work, remove and

legally dispose of all surplus excavated material and debris, and keep the project site and public Rights-of-Way reasonably clear. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all temporary construction facilities, debris and unused materials provided for the work, and put the whole site of the work and public Rights-of-Way in a neat and clean condition. Trash burning on the site of the work will be subject to prior approval of the Local Public Agency and existing State and local regulations.

#### GC.32 RETURN OF OWNER'S MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT OR PROPERTY

Any materials, equipment or other property which belongs to the Owner, removed by the Contractor, shall be delivered to the Owner's designated warehouse unless its re-use is specified in the Plans and Specifications. If the Contractor fails to deliver the materials, equipment or other property, its value as determined by the Engineer shall be deducted from amounts due the Contractor.

#### GC.33 OBSERVATION OF WORK

The Engineer, his authorized representative, and any Federal, State, County or local authority representative having jurisdiction over any part of the work or area through which the work is located, shall at all times have access to the work in progress.

The detailed manner and method of performing the work shall be under the direction and control of the Contractor, but all work performed shall at all times be subject to the observation of the Engineer or his authorized representative to ascertain its conformance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall furnish all reasonable aid and assistance required by the Engineer for the proper observation and examination of the work and all parts thereof.

The Engineer is not responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

Observers may be appointed by the Engineer or Owner. Observers shall have no authority to permit any deviation from the Plans and Specifications except on written order from the Engineer and the Contractor will be liable for any deviation except on such written order. Observers shall have authority, subject to the final decision of the Engineer, to condemn and reject any defective work and to suspend the work when it is not being performed properly.

The observer shall in no case act as superintendent or foreman or perform other duties for the Contractor, nor interfere with the management of the work by the latter. Any advice which the observer may give the Contractor shall in no way be construed as binding to the Engineer in any way or releasing the Contractor from fulfilling all of the terms of the Contract.

Any defective work may be rejected by the Engineer at any time before final acceptance of the work, even though the same may have been previously overlooked and estimated for payment and payment therefor made by the Owner.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer sufficiently in advance of backfilling or concealing any facilities to permit proper observation. If the facilities are concealed without approval or consent of the Engineer, the Contractor shall uncover for observation and recover such facilities all at his own expense, when so requested by the Engineer.

Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Engineer at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed, by uncovering the same, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective in any important or essential respect, due to fault of the Contractor or his Subcontractors, he shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of labor and material

necessarily involved in the examination and replacement, plus fifteen (15) percent of such costs to cover superintendence, general expenses and profit, shall be allowed the Contractor and he shall, in addition, if completion of the work of the entire Contract has been delayed thereby, be granted a suitable extension of time on account of the additional work involved.

Observation of materials and appurtenances to be incorporated in the Improvements embraced in this Contract may be made at the place of production, manufacture or shipment, whenever the quantity justifies it, and such observation and acceptance, unless otherwise stated in the Technical Specifications, shall be final, except as regards (1) latent defects, (2) departures from specific requirements of the Contract, (3) damage or loss in transit, or (4) fraud or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud. Subject to the requirements contained in the preceding sentence, the observation of materials as a whole or in part will be made at the project site.

All condemned or rejected work shall be promptly taken out and replaced by satisfactory work. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to comply with the instructions in this respect, the Owner may, upon certification by the Engineer, withhold payment, proceed to terminate the Contract or perform work as provided herein.

#### GC.34 REVIEW BY LOCAL PUBLIC AGENCY OR OWNER

The Local Public Agency, its authorized representatives and agents, shall at all times during work hours have access to and be permitted to observe and review all work, materials, equipment, payrolls, personnel records pertaining to this Contract, provided, however, that all instructions and approval with respect to the work will be given to the Contractor only by the Local Public Agency through its authorized representatives or agents. Representatives of Federal, State, and local government agencies also have the right of physical inspection of the work during work hours.

#### GC.35 PROHIBITED INTERESTS

No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction or material supply contract or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof.

#### GC.36 FINAL INSPECTION

When the Improvements embraced in this Contract are substantially completed, the Contractor shall notify the Local Public Agency in writing that the work will be ready for final inspection on a definite date which shall be stated in the notice. The notice will be given at least ten (10) days prior to the date stated for final inspection, and bear the signed concurrence of the representative of the Local Public Agency having charge of observation. If the Local Public Agency determines that the status of the Improvements is as represented, it will make the arrangements necessary to have final inspection commenced on the date stated in the notice, or as soon thereafter as practicable. The inspection party will also include the representatives of each Department of the Local Government and any other involved government agencies when such improvements are later to be accepted by the Local Government and/or other government agencies.

#### GC.37 PATENTS

The Contractor shall hold and save harmless the Local Public Agency, its officers, and employees, from liability of any nature or kind, including costs and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of

the Contract, including its use by the Local Public Agency, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Technical Specifications.

GC.38 WARRANTY OF TITLE

No material, supplies, or equipment for the work shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest therein or in any part thereof is retained by the seller or supplier. The Contractor shall warrant good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the work and upon completion of all work, shall deliver the same together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed thereon by him to the Local Public Agency free from any claims, liens, or charges. Neither the Contractor nor any person, firm or corporation furnishing any material or labor for any work covered by this Contract shall have any right to a lien upon any improvement or appurtenance thereon. Nothing contained in this paragraph, however, shall defeat or impair the right of persons furnishing materials or labor to recover under any bond given by the Contractor for their protection or any rights under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due the Contractor in the hands of the Local Public Agency. The provisions of this paragraph shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material Contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing materials for the work when no formal Contract is entered into for such materials.

GC.39 GENERAL GUARANTY

Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Contract nor partial or entire use of the Improvements embraced in this Contract by the Local Public Agency or the public shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall promptly remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of twelve (12) months from the agreed upon day of final acceptance of the work. The Local Public Agency will give notice of defective materials and work with reasonable promptness.

**SECTION 00 73 00**

**SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**SGC.1 PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

The Contractor shall submit a construction contract schedule of the bar graph (or other approved) type seven (7) calendar days prior to the preconstruction conference showing the following information as a minimum:

- (1) Actual date construction is scheduled to start if different from the date of notice to proceed.
- (2) Planned contract completion date.
- (3) Beginning and completion dates for each phase of work.
- (4) Respective dates for submission of shop drawings and the beginning of manufacture, the testing of, and the installation of materials, supplies, and equipment.
- (5) All structural milestone dates.
- (6) A separate graph showing work placement in dollars versus contract time. The schedule shall incorporate contract changes as they occur. The schedule shall be maintained in an up-to-day condition and shall be available for inspection at the construction site at all times.

The construction contract schedule shall be submitted in conjunction with and/or in addition to any other specification requirements concerning schedules.

**SGC.2 DRAWINGS**

Five (5) sets of Plans and Specifications shall be furnished to the Contractor, at no charge, for construction purposes. If Plans have been reduced to one-half size, three (3) sets of those together with two (2) sets reproduced on the original scale shall constitute the five (5) sets of Plans furnished to the Contractor. Additional copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction upon request.

The Contractor shall keep one (1) copy of all drawings and Contract Documents in good condition readily accessible at the site of the work available to the Engineer and his authorized representatives.

**SGC.3 RECORD DRAWINGS**

Before any work is started, the Contractor shall obtain one set of Plans to be used for Record Drawings. Record Drawings will be kept on full-size plan sheets; no half-size sheets will be permitted. The Record Drawings shall be stored and maintained in good condition at all times by the Contractor and shall be made available to the Engineer at the work site immediately at the Engineer's request. All writing, notes, comments, dimensions, etc. shall be legible. The Record Drawings shall be stored flat and shall not be rolled. The Record Drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer before the project can be accepted.

The Contractor's work shall be documented on the Record Drawings in an on-going manner. Distances, offsets, depths, etc. shall be accurately measured from permanent fixed objects so that the Owner can expose any item of the work in the future with a minimum of effort. All such measurements shall be made before the items of work are covered or backfilled. The Contractor shall be required to expose and recover/backfill the work at his own expense if, in the Engineer's opinion, the measurements need to be verified.

#### **SGC.4 TRENCH AND EXCAVATION SAFETY SYSTEM**

The OSHA Standard for Excavation and Trenches Safety System found in 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P requires trench and excavation safety measures for excavations greater than 5 feet. These Standards shall conform to the following requirements.

**Trench Excavation and Safety System:** All work under this item shall be in accordance with the current edition of the OSHA Standard for Excavation and Trench Safety Systems, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

The Contractor shall notify all utility companies and Owners in accordance with the OSHA requirements given in 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(2) for the purpose of locating utilities and underground installations.

Where the trench or excavation endangers the stability of a building, wall, street, highway, utilities, or other installation the Contractor shall provide support systems such as shoring, bracing, or underpinning to ensure the stability of such structure or utility.

The Contractor may elect to remove and replace or relocate such structures or utilities with the written approval of the Utility Owner, the Engineer, and the Owner.

Payment for the work required by this item shall be included in the lump sum price bid for Trench and Excavation Safety listed in the Unit Price Schedule herein. After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a breakdown of cost for the trench excavation and safety work involved in the lump sum price bid and shall, with each periodic payment request, submit a certification by the "competent person" as defined in 29 CFR 1926.650(b) that the Contractor has complied with the provisions of the OSHA Standard for Excavation and Trench Safety Systems, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P, for work for which payment is requested.

#### **SGC.5 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**

The Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality has issued NPDES Permit No. ARR150000 to cover projects disturbing more than one acre. The City of Conway has submitted a Notice of Intent for this project to be covered by the provisions of this permit. In addition, the City has prepared a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan to identify the specific and general best management practices to be incorporated in the permit to conform to the ADEQ Permit. The Contractor and his subcontractors will be required to sign the appropriate certification in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. The provisions of this Plan and revisions thereof shall be strictly adhered to by the contractor and his subcontractors.

No additional payments will be made to the contractor for conformance to this Plan other than payment for the specific items of work listed in the Unit Price Schedule. All general compliance cost associated with adhering to the Plan will be considered subsidiary to the general items of the contract.

## **SGC.6 FEDERAL FUNDING REQUIREMENTS**

The contractor shall be aware that this is a federally funded project and the contractor is required to pay the minimum federal wage for the various classification of workers performing work on this project. The wage rates are referenced herein. In addition, the contractor shall maintain and provide the owner with certified payroll records as described in the "DAVIS-BACON LABOR STANDARDS – A Contractors Guide to Prevailing Wage Requirements for Federally-Assisted Construction Projects". If this document is not included in these specifications, please contact the owner for a copy of the document.

In Addition, the contractor shall comply with all non-segregation and non-collusion requirements and seek to employ minority workers on this project.



General Decision Number: AR160277 01/08/2016 AR277

Superseded General Decision Number: AR20150277

State: Arkansas

Construction Type: Highway

County: Faulkner County in Arkansas.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.15 for calendar year 2016 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation was issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.15 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2016. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/08/2016

SUAR2014-035 07/21/2014

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER, Includes Form Work....	\$ 14.09	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 16.01	0.00
FENCE ERECTOR.....	\$ 12.69	0.00
HIGHWAY/PARKING LOT STRIPING: Operator (Striping Machine).....	\$ 13.25	0.00
HIGHWAY/PARKING LOT STRIPING: Painter.....	\$ 21.75	0.00
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 14.22	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 15.36	0.00
LABORER: Asphalt, Includes Raker, Shoveler, Spreader and Distributor.....	\$ 14.45	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 12.57	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete.....	\$ 15.23	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 14.33	0.00

OPERATOR: Asphalt Paver.....	\$ 16.52	0.00
OPERATOR: Asphalt Spreader.....	\$ 15.80	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 17.81	0.00
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader.....	\$ 16.06	0.00
OPERATOR: Broom/Sweeper.....	\$ 12.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 16.74	0.00
OPERATOR: Crane.....	\$ 20.63	0.00
OPERATOR: Distributor.....	\$ 14.52	0.00
OPERATOR: Drill.....	\$ 14.85	0.00
OPERATOR: Grade Checker.....	\$ 15.54	0.00
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 20.04	0.00
OPERATOR: Hydroseeder.....	\$ 10.79	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 17.05	0.00
OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 22.19	0.00
OPERATOR: Milling Machine.....	\$ 17.52	0.00
OPERATOR: Oiler.....	\$ 18.46	0.00
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 18.78	0.00
OPERATOR: Post Driver (Guardrail/Fences).....	\$ 16.97	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 20.27	0.00
OPERATOR: Scraper.....	\$ 19.31	0.00
OPERATOR: Screed.....	\$ 15.01	0.00
TRAFFIC CONTROL: Flagger.....	\$ 12.67	0.00
TRAFFIC CONTROL: Laborer-Cones/ Barricades/Barrels - Setter/Mover/Sweeper.....	\$ 13.37	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 14.81	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Flatbed Truck.....	\$ 21.03	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Lowboy Truck.....	\$ 17.61	0.00

TRUCK DRIVER: Servicer.....	\$ 15.90	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Water Truck.....	\$ 14.73	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Semi/Trailer Truck.....	\$ 12.50	0.00

---

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

---

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

---

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and

non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION





U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development

Labor Relations Desk Guide  
LR01.DG

# DAVIS-BACON

## LABOR STANDARDS

*A Contractor's Guide  
to Prevailing Wage Requirements  
for Federally-Assisted Construction Projects*

*January 2012  
Previous versions obsolete*





---

## INTRODUCTION

This Guide has been prepared for you as a contractor performing work on construction projects that are assisted by the Department of Housing and Urban Development and subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements. This Guide does not address contractor requirements involved in direct Federal contracting where HUD or another Federal agency enters into a procurement contract. In this latter case, the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) are applicable. While the guidance contained in this Guide is generally applicable to any Davis-Bacon covered project, specific questions pertaining to direct Federal contracts should be addressed to the Contracting Officer who signed the contract for the Federal agency.

Our objective here is to provide you with a guide which is simple and non-bureaucratic yet comprehensive and which will help you better understand and comply with Davis-Bacon labor standards. HUD's Office of Labor Relations worked closely with the Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division to make sure that the labor standards provisions in your contract and the specifics of complying with them represent the latest information. It is the Department of Labor which has general administrative oversight of all Federal contracting agencies, such as HUD, which administer the day-to-day responsibilities of enforcing Davis-Bacon provisions in construction contracts they either fund or assist in funding.

There are three chapters in this Guide. The first chapter offers a brief description of the laws and regulations associated with Federal labor standards administration and enforcement and discusses both what's in your contract that requires Davis-Bacon compliance and your responsibilities. The second chapter deals with labor standards and payroll reporting requirements. The third chapter discusses what can happen in the event there is a dispute about the wage rates that should be (or have been) paid and any back wages that may be due.

Finally, not all HUD construction projects are covered by Davis-Bacon wage rates. For the purpose of this Guide, we are assuming that a determination has already been made that Davis-Bacon wage rates are applicable. Should you wish assistance in determining whether Davis-Bacon wage rates apply to a particular project or if you need other related technical assistance, please consult with the HUD Labor Relations Field staff for your area. If you don't know which staff to contact, a list of Labor Relations field offices and their geographic areas and telephone numbers can be found on HUD's Home Page at the address below.

**Visit the Office of Labor Relations on-line:**

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/olr>

Obtain additional copies of this Guide and other publications at our website or by telephone from HUD's Customer Service Center at (800)767-7468.





---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	i
<b>CHAPTER 1        LAWS, REGULATIONS, CONTRACTS                          AND RESPONSIBILITIES</b> .....	1-1
<b>1-1    DAVIS-BACON AND OTHER LABOR LAWS</b> .....	1-1
a. The Davis-Bacon Act (DBA) .....	1-1
b. The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA).....	1-1
c. The Copeland Act (Anti-Kickback Act).....	1-2
d. The Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA).....	1-2
<b>1-2    DAVIS-BACON REGULATIONS</b> .....	1-2
<b>1-3    CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT PROVISIONS</b> .....	1-2
<b>1-4    RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR</b> .....	1-3
<b>1-5    RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR</b> .....	1-4
<b>CHAPTER 2        HOW TO COMPLY WITH LABOR STANDARDS                          AND PAYROLL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS</b> .....	2-1

## SECTION - I THE BASICS

<b>2-1    THE WAGE DECISION</b> .....	2-1
a. The work classifications and wage rates.....	2-1
b. Posting the wage decision.....	2-2
<b>2-2    ADDITIONAL “TRADE” CLASSIFICATIONS AND WAGE RATES</b> .....	2-2
a. Additional classification rules .....	2-2
b. Making the request.....	2-3
c. HUD review .....	2-3
d. DOL decision.....	2-3
<b>2-3    CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORTS</b> .....	2-4
a. Payroll formats .....	2-4
b. Payroll certifications .....	2-4
c. “No work” payrolls .....	2-4
d. Payroll review and submission.....	2-5
e. Payroll retention .....	2-5
f. Payroll inspection .....	2-5
<b>2-4    DAVIS-BACON DEFINITIONS</b> .....	2-5
a. Laborer or mechanic .....	2-5
b. Employee .....	2-6
c. Apprentices and trainees.....	2-6
d. Prevailing wages or wage rates .....	2-7
e. Fringe benefits.....	2-7
f. Overtime.....	2-7
g. Deductions .....	2-8
h. Proper designation of trade .....	2-8
i. Site of work.....	2-8

---

**SECTION - II REPORTING REQUIREMENT**

**2-5 COMPLETING A PAYROLL REPORT** ..... 2-9

- a. Project and contractor/subcontractor information..... 2-9
- b. Employee information..... 2-9
- c. Work classification..... 2-9
- d. Hours worked ..... 2-10
- e. Rate of pay ..... 2-10
- f. Gross wages earned ..... 2-10
- g. Deductions ..... 2-11
- h. Net pay ..... 2-11
- i. Statement of compliance..... 2-11
- j. Signature ..... 2-11

**SECTION III - PAYROLL REVIEWS AND CORRECTIONS**

**2-6 COMPLIANCE REVIEWS** ..... 2-12

- a. On-site interviews..... 2-12
- b. Project payroll reviews ..... 2-12

**2-7 TYPICAL PAYROLL ERRORS AND REQUIRED CORRECTIONS** ..... 2-12

- a. Inadequate payroll information ..... 2-12
- b. Missing identification numbers ..... 2-12
- c. Incomplete payrolls ..... 2-13
- d. Classifications ..... 2-13
- e. Wage Rates..... 2-13
- f. Apprentices and trainees..... 2-13
- g. Overtime..... 2-13
- h. Computations ..... 2-13
- i. Deductions ..... 2-13
- j. Fringe benefits..... 2-14
- k. Signature ..... 2-14
- l. On-site interview comparisons ..... 2-14
- m. Correction certified payroll..... 2-14

**2-8 RESTITUTION FOR UNDERPAYMENT OF WAGES** ..... 2-14

- a. Notification..... 2-14
- b. Computing wage restitution..... 2-15
- c. Correction certified payrolls..... 2-15
- d. Review of correction CPR ..... 2-15
- e. Unfound workers ..... 2-15

---

**CHAPTER 3      LABOR STANDARDS DISPUTES, ADMINISTRATIVE  
REVIEWS, WITHHOLDING, DEPOSITS AND ESCROW  
ACCOUNTS, AND SANCTIONS ..... 3-1**

**3-1    INTRODUCTION ..... 3-1**  
**3-2    ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW ON LABOR STANDARDS DISPUTES ..... 3-1**  
    a. Additional classifications and wage rates ..... 3-1  
    b. Findings of underpayment ..... 3-2  
**3-3    WITHHOLDING ..... 3-2**  
**3-4    DEPOSITS AND ESCROWS ..... 3-3**  
**3-5    ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS ..... 3-4**  
    a. DOL debarment ..... 3-4  
    b. HUD sanctions ..... 3-4  
**3-6    FALSIFICATION OF CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORTS ..... 3-5**

**APPENDICIES**

**ACRONYMS AND SYMBOLS ..... A-1**  
**DAVIS-BACON - RELATED WEB SITES\* ..... A-2**  
**HUD-4720, Project Wage Rate Sheet ..... A-3**  
**WH-347, Payroll Form/Statement of Compliance ..... A-4**



---

## CHAPTER 1 LAWS, REGULATIONS, CONTRACTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The following paragraphs describe what the labor standards laws and regulations actually say and what they mean to you on HUD projects:

### 1-1 DAVIS-BACON AND OTHER LABOR LAWS.

- a. **The Davis-Bacon Act (DBA).** The Davis-Bacon Act requires the payment of prevailing wage rates (which are determined by the U.S. Department of Labor) to all laborers and mechanics on Federal government and District of Columbia construction projects in excess of \$2,000. Construction includes alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings or public works.

Most HUD construction work is not covered by the DBA itself since HUD seldom contracts directly for construction services. Most often, if Davis-Bacon wage rates apply to a HUD project it is because of a labor provision contained in one of HUD's "Related Acts" such as the U. S. Housing Act of 1937, the National Housing Act, the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, the National Affordable Housing Act of 1990, and the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996. The Related Acts are often referred to as the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts or DBRA.

- b. **The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA).** CWHSSA requires time and one-half pay for overtime (O/T) hours (over 40 in any workweek) worked on the covered project. The CWHSSA applies to both direct Federal contracts and to indirect Federally-assisted contracts **except** where the assistance is solely in the nature of a loan guarantee or insurance. CWHSSA violations carry a liquidated damages penalty (\$10/day per violation). Intentional violations of CWHSSA standards can be considered for Federal criminal prosecution.

CWHSSA does not apply to prime contracts of \$100,000 or less. In addition, some HUD projects are not covered by CWHSSA because some HUD programs only provide loan guarantees or insurance. CWHSSA also does not apply to construction or rehabilitation contracts that are not subject to Federal prevailing wage rates (e.g., Davis-Bacon wage rates, or HUD-determined rates for operation of public housing and Indian block grant-assisted housing). However, even though CWHSSA overtime pay is not required, Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) overtime pay is probably still applicable. (See also Labor Relations Letter SL-95-01, CWHSSA Coverage threshold for overtime and health and safety provision, available on-line at the HUD Labor Relations Library at: [www.hud.gov/offices/olr/library.cfm](http://www.hud.gov/offices/olr/library.cfm))

- 
- c. **The Copeland Act (Anti-Kickback Act).** The Copeland Act makes it a Federal crime for anyone to require any laborer or mechanic (employed on a Federal or Federally-assisted project) to kickback (i.e., give up or pay back) any part of their wages. The Copeland Act requires every employer (contractors and subcontractors) to submit weekly certified payroll reports (CPRs) and regulates permissible payroll deductions.
  - d. **The Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA).** The FLSA contains Federal minimum wage rates, overtime (O/T), and child labor requirements. These requirements generally apply to any labor performed. The DOL has the authority to administer and enforce FLSA. HUD will refer to the DOL any possible FLSA violations that are found on HUD projects.

## **1-2 DAVIS-BACON REGULATIONS.**

The Department of Labor (DOL) has published rules and instructions concerning Davis-Bacon and other labor laws in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). These regulations can be found in ***Title 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, 5, 6 and 7.*** Part 1 explains how the DOL establishes and publishes DBA wage determinations (aka wage decisions) and provides instructions on how to use the determinations. Part 3 describes Copeland Act requirements for payroll deductions and the submission of weekly certified payroll reports. Part 5 covers the labor standards provisions that are in your contract relating to Davis-Bacon Act wage rates and the responsibilities of contractors and contracting agencies to administer and enforce the provisions. Part 6 provides for administrative proceedings enforcing Federal labor standards on construction and service contracts. Last, Part 7 sets parameters for practice before the Administrative Review Board. These regulations are used as the basis for administering and enforcing the laws.

DOL Regulations are available on-line on the World Wide Web:  
[http://www.dol.gov/dol/allcfr/Title\\_29.htm](http://www.dol.gov/dol/allcfr/Title_29.htm)

## **1-3 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

Each contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements must contain labor standards clauses and a Davis-Bacon wage decision. These documents are normally bound into the contract specifications.

- a. The labor standards clauses. The labor standards clauses describe the responsibilities of the contractor concerning Davis-Bacon wages and obligate the contractor to comply with the labor requirements. The labor standards clauses also provide for remedies in the event of violations, including withholding from payments due to the contractor to ensure the payment of wages or liquidated damages which may be found due. These contract clauses enable the contract administrator to enforce the Federal labor standards applicable to the project. HUD has standard forms that contain contract clauses. For example, the HUD-2554, Supplementary Conditions to the Contract for Construction, which is issued primarily for FHA multifamily housing and other construction projects

---

administered by HUD; the HUD-4010, Federal Labor Standards Provisions, which is used for CDBG and HOME projects, and the HUD-5370, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction or the HUD-5370-EZ (construction contracts ≤\$100,000) which are used for Public and Indian Housing projects.

HUD program labor standards forms are available on-line at:  
[www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/index.cfm](http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/index.cfm)

- b. Davis-Bacon Wage Decisions. The Davis-Bacon wage decision (or wage determination) is a listing of various construction work classifications, such as Carpenter, Electrician, Plumber and Laborer, and the minimum wage rates (and fringe benefits, where prevailing) that people performing work in those classifications must be paid.

Davis-Bacon wage decisions are established by the DOL for various types of construction (e.g., residential, heavy, highway) and apply to specific geographic areas, usually a county or group of counties. Wage decisions are modified from time to time to keep them current. In most cases, when the contract is awarded or when construction begins, the wage decision is “locked-in” and no future modifications are applicable to the contract or project involved.

All current Davis-Bacon wage decisions can be accessed on-line at no cost at:  
<http://www.wdol.gov>

#### **1-4 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR**

The principal contractor (also referred to as the ***prime*** or ***general contractor***) is responsible for the full compliance of all employers (the contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier subcontractors) with the labor standards provisions applicable to the project. Because of the contractual relationship between a prime contractor and his/her subcontractors, subcontractors generally should communicate with the contract administrator only through the prime contractor. (See Contract Administrator, below.)

To make this Guide easier to understand, the term “prime contractor” will mean the principal contractor; “subcontractor” will mean all subcontractors including lower-tier subcontractors; and the term “employer” will mean all contractors as a group, including the prime contractor and any subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors.



---

## 1-5 **RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR.**

The ***contract administrator*** is responsible for the proper administration and enforcement of the Federal labor standards provisions on contracts covered by Davis-Bacon requirements. We use this term to represent the person (or persons) who will provide labor standards advice and support to you and other project principals (e.g., the owner, sponsor, architect), including providing the proper Davis-Bacon wage decision (see 2-1, ***The Wage Decision***) and ensuring that the wage decision and contract clauses are incorporated into the contract for construction. The contract administrator also monitors labor standards compliance (see 2-6, ***Compliance Reviews***) by conducting interviews with construction workers at the job site and reviewing payroll reports, and oversees any enforcement actions that may be required.

The contract administrator could be an employee or agent of HUD, or of a city or county or public housing agency. For HUD projects administered directly by HUD staff, usually FHA-insured multifamily projects, the contract administrator will be the HUD Labor Relations field staff. But many HUD-assisted projects are administered by local contracting agencies such as Public Housing Agencies (PHAs), Indian tribes and tribally-designated housing entities (TDHEs), and States, cities and counties under HUD's Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) and HOME programs. In these cases, the contract administrator will likely be local agency staff. In either case, the guidance for you remains essentially the same.

The DOL also has a role in monitoring Davis-Bacon administration and enforcement. In addition, DOL has independent authority to conduct investigations. A DOL investigator or other DOL representative may visit Davis-Bacon construction sites to interview construction workers or review payroll information.

---

## CHAPTER 2 HOW TO COMPLY WITH LABOR STANDARDS AND PAYROLL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

**WHERE TO START?** Now that you know you're on a Davis-Bacon project and you know some of the legal and practical implications, what's next?

### SECTION I - THE BASICS

#### 2-1 **THE WAGE DECISION.**

Davis-Bacon labor standards stipulate the wage payment requirements for Carpenters, Electricians, Plumbers, Roofers, Laborers, and other construction work classifications that may be needed for the project. The Davis-Bacon wage decision that applies to the project contains a schedule of work classifications and wage rates that must be followed. If you don't have it already (and by now you should), you'll want to get a copy of the applicable Davis-Bacon wage decision.

Remember, the wage decision is contained in the contract specifications along with the labor standards clauses. See 1-3, Construction Contract Provisions.

- a. **The work classifications and wage rates.** A Davis-Bacon wage decision is simply a listing of different work classifications and the minimum wage rates that must be paid to anyone performing work in those classifications. You'll want to make sure that the work classification(s) you need are contained in the wage decision and make certain you know exactly what wage rate(s) you will need to pay. Some wage decisions cover several counties and/or types of construction work (for example, residential and commercial work) and can be lengthy and difficult to read. Contact the contract administrator (HUD Labor Relations field staff or local agency staff) if you have any trouble reading the wage decision or finding the work classification(s) you need.

To make reading lengthy wage decisions easier for you, the contract administrator may prepare a Project Wage Rate Sheet (HUD-4720). This Sheet is a one-page transcript that will show only the classifications and wage rates for a particular project. A blank copy of a Project Wage Rate Sheet is provided for you in the appendix. Also, a fillable version of this form is available on-line at HUDClips (see web address in the Appendix). Contact the contract administrator monitoring your project for assistance with a Project Wage Rate Sheet.

- 
- b. **Posting the wage decision.** If you are the prime contractor, you will be responsible for posting a copy of the wage decision (or the Project Wage Rate Sheet) and a copy of the DOL Davis-Bacon poster titled Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act (Form WH-1321) at the job site in a place that is easily accessible to all of the construction workers employed at the project and where the wage decision and poster won't be destroyed by wind or rain, etc. The Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act poster is available in English and Spanish on-line at HUDClips (see address in the Appendix).

The Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act poster (WH-1321) replaces the Notice to all Employees. The new poster is available in English and Spanish on-line at HUDClips (see address in the Appendix).

## 2-2 **ADDITIONAL "TRADE" CLASSIFICATIONS AND WAGE RATES.**

What if the work classification you need isn't on the wage decision? If the work classification(s) that you need doesn't appear on the wage decision, you will need to request an additional classification and wage rate. This process is usually very simple and you'll want to start the request right away. Basically, you identify the classification you need and recommend a wage rate for DOL to approve for the project. There are a few rules about additional classifications; you'll find these rules in the DOL regulations, Part 5, and in the labor clauses in your contract. The rules are summarized for you here:

- a. **Additional classification rules.** Additional classifications and wage rates can be approved if:
1. The requested classification is used by construction contractors in the area of the project. (The area is usually defined as the county where the project is located).
  2. The work that will be performed by the requested classification is not already performed by another classification that is already on the wage decision. (In other words, if there already is an Electrician classification and wage rate on the wage decision you can't request another Electrician classification and rate.)
  3. The proposed wage rate for the requested classification "fits" with the other wage rates already on the wage decision. (For example, the wage rate proposed for a trade classification such as Electrician must be at least as much as the lowest wage rate for other trade classifications already contained in the wage decision.)  
And,
  4. The workers that will be employed in the added classification (if it is known who the workers are/will be), or the workers' representatives, must agree with the proposed wage rate.

- 
- b. **Making the request.** A request for additional classification and wage rate must be made in writing through the contract administrator. (If the contract administrator is a local agency, the agency will send the request to the HUD Labor Relations staff.) If you are a subcontractor, your request should also go through the prime contractor. All you need to do is identify the work classification that is missing and recommend a wage rate (usually the rate that employer is already paying to the employees performing the work) for that classification. You may also need to describe the work that the new classification will perform.
- c. **HUD review.** The HUD Labor Relations field staff will review the requested classification and wage rate to determine whether the request meets the DOL rules outlined in paragraph 2-2(a), above. If additional information or clarification is needed, the staff will contact the prime contractor (or contract administrator for local agency projects) for more information, etc. If the Labor Relations review finds that the request meets the rules, the staff will give preliminary approval on the request and refer it to the DOL for final approval. The staff will send to you a copy of the preliminary approval/referral letter to the DOL.

If the HUD Labor Relations staff doesn't think the request meets the rules and if agreement can't be reached on the proper classification or wage rate for the work described, the HUD Labor Relations staff will not approve the request. In this case, the staff will send your request to the DOL with an explanation why HUD believes that the request shouldn't be approved. The DOL still has final decision authority. You will receive a copy of the disapproval/referral letter to the DOL.

- d. **DOL decision.** The DOL will respond to HUD Labor Relations in writing about the additional classification and wage rate request. HUD Labor Relations will notify you of the DOL decision in writing. If the DOL approves the request, the prime contractor must post the approval notice on the job site with the wage decision.

If the DOL does not approve the request, you will be notified about what classification and wage rate should be used for the work in question. You will also receive instructions about how to ask for DOL reconsideration if you still want to try to get your recommendation approved.

It's always a good idea to talk to the contract administrator before submitting an additional classification and wage rate request. The contract administrator can offer suggestions and advice that may save you time and increase the likelihood that DOL will approve your request. Usually, the contract administrator can give you an idea about what the DOL will finally decide.

---

## 2-3 **CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORTS.**

You'll need to submit a weekly certified payroll report (CPR) beginning with the first week that your company works on the project and for every week afterward until your firm has completed its work. It's always a good idea to number the payroll reports beginning with #1 and to clearly mark your last payroll for the project "Final."

- a. **Payroll formats.** The easiest form to use is DOL's WH-347, Payroll. A sample copy of the WH-347 is included in the back of this Guide. You may access a fillable version of the WH-347 on-line at HUDClips (see web address in the Appendix). Also, the contract administrator can provide a few copies of the WH-347 that you can reproduce.

You are not required to use Payroll form WH-347. You are welcome to use any other type of payroll, such as computerized formats, as long as it contains all of the information that is required on the WH-347.

- b. **Payroll certifications.** The weekly payrolls are called certified because each payroll is signed and contains language certifying that the information is true and correct. The payroll certification language is on the reverse side of the WH-347. If you are using another type of payroll format you may attach the certification from the back of the WH-347, or any other format which contains the same certification language on the WH-347 (reverse).

DOL's website has Payroll Instructions and the Payroll form WH-347 in a "fillable" PDF format at this address:  
[www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf](http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf)

- c. **"No work" payrolls.** "No work" payrolls may be submitted whenever there is a temporary break in your work on the project, for example, if your firm is not needed on the project right now but you will be returning to the job in a couple of weeks. (See tip box, for "no work" payroll exemption!) However, if you know that your firm will not be working on the project for an extended period of time, you may wish to send a short note to the contract administrator to let them know about the break in work and to give an approximate date when your firm will return to the project. If you number payrolls consecutively or if you send a note, you do not need to send "no work" payrolls.

If you number your payroll reports consecutively, you do not need to submit "no work" payrolls!

- 
- d. **Payroll review and submission.** The prime contractor should review each subcontractor’s payroll reports for compliance prior to submitting the reports to the contract administrator. Remember, the prime contractor is responsible for the full compliance of all subcontractors on the contract and will be held accountable for any wage restitution that may be found due to any laborer or mechanic that is underpaid and for any liquidated damages that may be assessed for overtime violations. All of the payroll reports for any project must be submitted to the contract administrator through the prime contractor.

An alert prime contractor that reviews subcontractor payroll submissions can detect any misunderstandings early, prevent costly underpayments and protect itself from financial loss should underpayments occur.

- e. **Payroll retention.** Every contractor (including every subcontractor) must keep a complete set of their own payrolls and other basic records such as employee addresses and full SSNs, time cards, tax records, evidence of fringe benefit payments, for a Davis-Bacon project for at least 3 years after the project is completed. The prime contractor must keep a complete set of all of the payrolls for every contractor (including subcontractors) for at least 3 years after completion of the project.
- f. **Payroll inspection.** In addition to submitting payrolls to the contract administrator, every contractor (including subcontractors) must make their own copy of the payrolls and other basic records available for review or copying to any authorized representative from HUD or from DOL.

## 2-4 **DAVIS-BACON DEFINITIONS.**

Before we discuss how to complete the weekly payroll forms, we need to review a couple of definitions. These definitions can help you understand what will be required of you:

- a. **Laborer or mechanic.** “Laborers” and “mechanics” mean anyone who is performing construction work on the project, including trade journeymen (carpenters, plumbers, sheet metal workers, etc.), apprentices, and trainees and, for CWHSSA purposes, watchmen and guards. “Laborers” and “mechanics” are the two groups of workers that must be paid not less than Davis-Bacon wage rates.
1. **Working foremen.** Foremen or supervisors that regularly spend more than 20% of their time performing construction work and do not meet the exclusions in paragraph 2 below are covered “laborers” and “mechanics” for labor standards purposes for the time spent performing construction work.
  2. **Exclusions.** People whose duties are primarily administrative, executive or clerical are not laborers or mechanics. Examples include superintendents, office staff, timekeepers, messengers, etc. (Contact the contract administrator if you have any questions about whether a particular employee is excluded.)

- 
- b. **Employee.** Every person who performs the work of a laborer or mechanic is “employed” regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such person. This means that even if there is a contract between a contractor and a worker, the contractor must make sure that the worker is paid at least as much as the wage rate on the wage decision for the classification of work they perform. Note that there are no exceptions to the prevailing wage requirements for relatives or for self-employed laborers and mechanics.

For more information about working subcontractors, ask the contract administrator or your HUD Labor Relations Field Staff for a copy of Labor Relations Letter LR-96-01, Labor standards compliance requirements for self-employed laborers and mechanics. Labor Relations Letters and other helpful Labor Relations publications are available at HUD’s Labor Relations web site (see the list of web site addresses in the Appendix).

- c. **Apprentices and trainees.** The only workers who can be paid less than the wage rate on the wage decision for their work classification are “apprentices” and “trainees” registered in approved apprenticeship or training programs. Approved programs are those which have been registered with the DOL or a DOL-recognized State Apprenticeship Council (SAC). Apprentices and trainees are paid wage rates in accordance with the wage schedule in the approved program.

Most often, the apprentice/trainee wage rate is expressed as a series of percentages tied to the amount of time spent in the program. For example, 0-6 months: 65%; 6 months - 1 year: 70%; etc. The percentage is applied to the journeyman’s wage rate. On Davis-Bacon projects, the percentage must be applied to the journeyman’s wage rate on the applicable wage decision for that craft.

1. **Probationary apprentice.** A “probationary apprentice” can be paid as an apprentice (less than the rate on the wage decision) if the DOL or SAC has certified that the person is eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
2. **Pre-apprentice.** A “pre-apprentice”, that is, someone who is not registered in a program and who hasn’t been DOL- or SAC-certified for probationary apprenticeship is not considered to be an “apprentice” and must be paid the full journeyman’s rate on the wage decision for the classification of work they perform.
3. **Ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen.** The maximum number of apprentices or trainees that you can use on the job site cannot exceed the ratio of apprentices or trainees to journeymen allowed in the approved program.

- 
- d. **Prevailing wages or wage rates.** Prevailing wage rates are the wage rates listed on the wage decision for the project. The wage decision will list a minimum basic hourly rate of pay for each work classification. Some wage decisions include fringe benefits which are usually listed as an hourly fringe rate. If the wage decision includes a fringe benefit rate for a classification, you will need to add the fringe benefit rate to the basic hourly rate unless you provide bona fide fringe benefits for your employees.
1. **Piece-work.** Some employees are hired on a piece-work basis, that is, the employee's earnings are determined by a factor of work produced. For example, a Drywall Hanger's earnings may be calculated based upon the square feet of sheetrock actually hung, a Painter's earnings may be based upon the number of units painted. Employers may calculate weekly earnings based upon piece rates provided the weekly earnings are sufficient to satisfy the wage rate requirement based upon actual hours, including any overtime, worked. Accurate time records must be maintained for any piece-work employees. If the weekly piece rate earnings are not sufficient, the employer must recompute weekly earnings based upon the actual hours worked and the rate on the wage decision for the work classification(s) involved.
- e. **Fringe benefits** Fringe benefits can include health insurance premiums, retirement contributions, life insurance, vacation and other paid leave as well as some contributions to training funds. Fringe benefits do not include employer payments or contributions required by other Federal, State or local laws, such as the employer's contribution to Social Security or some disability insurance payments.

Note that the total hourly wage rate paid to any laborer or mechanic (basic wage or basic wage plus fringe benefits) may be no less than the total wage rate (basic wage or basic wage plus fringe benefits) on the wage decision for their craft. If the value of the fringe benefit(s) you provide is less than the fringe benefit rate on the wage decision, you will need to add the balance of the wage decision fringe benefit rate to the basic rate paid to the employee. For example, if the wage decision requires \$10/hour basic rate plus \$5/hour fringe benefits, you must pay no less than that total (\$15/hour) in the basic rate or basic rate plus whatever fringe benefit you may provide. You can meet this obligation in several ways: you could pay the base wage and fringe benefits as stated in the wage decision, or you could pay \$15 in base wage with no fringe benefits, or you could pay \$12 basic plus \$3 fringe benefits. You can also off-set the amount of the base wage if you pay more in fringe benefits such as by paying or \$9 basic plus \$6 fringe benefits; as long as you meet the total amount. The amount of the base wage that you may off-set with fringe benefits is limited by certain IRS and FLSA requirements.

- f. **Overtime.** Overtime hours are defined as all hours worked on the contract in excess of 40 hours in any work week. Overtime hours must be paid at no less than one and one-half times the regular rate of basic pay plus the straight-time rate of any required fringe benefits.



- 
- g. **Deductions.** You may make payroll deductions as permitted by DOL Regulations 29 CFR Part 3. These regulations prohibit the employer from requiring employees to “kick-back” (i.e., give up) any of their earnings. Allowable deductions which do not require prior DOL permission include employee obligations for income taxes, Social Security payments, insurance premiums, retirement, savings accounts, and any other legally-permissible deduction authorized by the employee. Deductions may also be made for payments on judgments and other financial obligations legally imposed against the employee.

Referring, again, to our example above where the wage decision requiring a \$15 total wage obligation (\$10 basic wage plus \$5 fringe benefits) was met by paying \$9 base wage plus \$6 fringe benefits: Note that overtime rates must be based on one and one-half times the basic rate as stated on the wage decision. In the above example, the employer must pay for overtime: \$15/hr (\$9 basic + \$6 fringe) plus \$5 (one-half of \$10, the wage decision basic rate) for a total of \$20 per hour.

- h. **Proper designation of trade.** You must select a work classification on the wage decision for each worker based on the actual type of work he/she performed and you must pay each worker no less than the wage rate on the wage decision for that classification regardless of their level of skill. In other words, if someone is performing carpentry work on the project, they must be paid no less than the wage rate on the wage decision for Carpenters even if they aren’t considered by you to be fully trained as a Carpenter. Remember, the only people who can be paid less than the rate for their craft are apprentices and trainees registered in approved programs.
1. **Split-classification.** If you have employees that perform work in more than one trade during a work week, you can pay the wage rates specified for each classification in which work was performed only if you maintain accurate time records showing the amount of time spent in each classification of work. If you do not maintain accurate time records, you must pay these employees the highest wage rate of all of the classifications of work performed.
- i. **Site of work.** The “site of work” is where the Davis-Bacon wage rates apply. Usually, this means the boundaries of the project. “Site of work” can also include other adjacent or virtually adjacent property used by a contractor or subcontractor in the construction of the project, like a fabrication site that is dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the project.

---

## SECTION II - REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

### 2-5 COMPLETING A PAYROLL REPORT.

What information has to be reported on the payroll form? The weekly payroll form doesn't ask for any information that you don't already need to keep for wage payment and tax purposes. For example, you need to know each employee's name; his or her work classification (who is working for you and what do they do?), the hours worked during the week, his or her rate of pay, the gross amount earned (how much did they earn?), the amounts of any deductions for taxes, etc., and the net amount paid (how much should the paycheck be made out for?). No more information than you need to know in order to manage your work crew and make certain they are paid properly. And, certainly, no more information than you need to keep for IRS, Social Security and other tax and employment purposes.

For many contractors, the Weekly Certified Payroll is the only Davis-Bacon paperwork you need to submit!

You are required to submit certified payrolls to illustrate and document that you have complied with the prevailing wage requirements. The purpose of the contract administrator's review of your payrolls is to verify your compliance. Clearer and complete payroll reports will permit the contract administrator to complete reviews of your payroll reports quickly.

- a. **Project and contractor/subcontractor information.** Each payroll must identify the contractor or subcontractor's name and address, the project name and number, and the week ending date. Indicate the week dates in the spaces provided. Numbering payrolls is optional but strongly recommended.
- b. **Employee information.** Effective January 18, 2009, payrolls shall not report employee addresses or full Social Security Numbers (SSNs). Instead, the first payroll on which each employee appears shall include the employee's name and an individually identifying number, usually the last 4 digits of the employee's SSN. Afterward, the identifying number does not need to be reported unless it is necessary to distinguish between employees, e.g., if two employees have the same name.

Employers (prime contractors and subcontractors) must maintain the current address and full SSN for each employee and must provide this information upon request to the contracting agency or other authorized representative responsible for federal labor standards compliance monitoring. Prime contractors may require a subcontractor(s) to provide this information for the prime contractor's records. DOL has modified form WH-347, Payroll, to accommodate these reporting requirements.

- c. **Work classification.** Each employee must be classified in accordance with the wage decision based on the type of work they actually perform.

- 
1. **Apprentices or trainees.** The first payroll on which any apprentice or trainee appears must be accompanied by a copy of that apprentice's or trainee's registration in a registered or approved program. A copy of the portions of the registered or approved program pertaining to the wage rates and ratios shall also accompany the first payroll on which the first apprentice or trainee appears.
  2. **Split classifications.** For an employee that worked in a split classification, make a separate entry for each classification of work performed distributing the hours of work to each classification, accordingly, and reflecting the rate of pay and gross earnings for each classification. Deductions and net pay may be based upon the total gross amount earned for all classifications.
- d. **Hours worked.** The payroll should show ONLY the regular and overtime hours worked on this project. Show both the daily and total weekly hours for each employee. If an employee performs work at job sites other than the project for which the payroll is prepared, those "other job" hours should not be reported on the payroll. In these cases, you should list the employee's name, classification, hours for this project only, the rate of pay and gross earnings for this project, and the gross earned for all projects. Deductions and net pay may be based upon the employee's total earnings (for all projects) for the week.
- e. **Rate of pay.** Show the basic hourly rate of pay for each employee for this project. If the wage decision includes a fringe benefit and you do not participate in approved fringe benefit programs, add the fringe benefit rate to the basic hourly rate of pay. Also list the overtime rate if overtime hours were worked.
1. **Piece-work.** For any piece-work employees, the employer must compute an effective hourly rate for each employee each week based upon the employee's piece-work earnings for that week. To compute the effective hourly rate, divide the piece-work earnings by the total number of hours worked, including consideration for any overtime hours.

The effective hourly rate must be reflected on the certified payroll and this hourly rate may be no less than the wage rate (including fringe benefits, if any) on the wage decision for the classification of work performed. It does not matter that the effective hourly rate changes from week-to-week, only that the rate is no less than the rate on the wage decision for the classification of work performed.

Remember, the overtime rate is computed at one and one-half times the basic rate of pay plus any fringe benefits. For example, if the wage decision requires \$10/hour basic plus \$5/hour fringe benefits, the overtime rate would be:  $(\$10 \times 1 \frac{1}{2}) + \$5 = \$20/\text{hour}$ .

- f. **Gross wages earned.** Show the gross amount of wages earned for work performed on this project. Note: For employees with work hours and earnings on other projects, you may show gross wages for this project over gross earnings all projects (for example, \$425.40/\$764.85) and base deductions and net pay on the "all projects" earnings.

- 
- g. **Deductions.** Show the amounts of any deductions from the gross earnings. “Other” deductions should be identified (for example, Savings Account or Loan Repayment). Any voluntary deduction (that is, not required by law or by an order of a proper authority) must be authorized in writing by the employee or provided for in a collective bargaining (union) agreement. A short note signed by the employee is all that is needed and should accompany the first payroll on which the other deduction appears.

Only one employee authorization is needed for recurring (e.g., weekly) other deductions. Written employee authorization is not required for income tax and Social Security deductions.

- h. **Net pay.** Show the net amount of wages paid.
- i. **Statement of compliance.** The Statement of Compliance is the certification. It is located on the reverse side of a standard payroll form (WH-347). Be sure to complete the identifying information at the top, particularly if you are attaching the Statement of Compliance to an alternate payroll form such as a computer payroll. Also, you must check either 4(a) or 4(b) if the wage decision contains a fringe benefit. Checking 4(a) indicates that you are paying required fringe benefits to approved plans or programs; and 4(b) indicates that you are paying any required fringe benefit amounts directly to the employee by adding the fringe benefit rate to the basic hourly rate of pay. If you are paying a portion of the required fringe benefit to programs and the balance directly to the employee, explain those differences in box 4(c).

Only one Statement of Compliance is required for each employer’s weekly payroll no matter how many pages are needed to report the employee data.

- j. **Signature.** Make sure the payroll is signed with an original signature in ink. The payroll must be signed by a principal of the firm (owner or officer such as the president, treasurer or payroll administrator) or by an authorized agent (a person authorized by a principal in writing to sign the payroll reports). Signature authorization (for persons other than a principal) should be submitted with the first payroll signed by such an agent. Signatures in pencil; signature stamps; xerox, pdf and other facsimiles are not acceptable.

---

## SECTION III - PAYROLL REVIEWS AND CORRECTIONS

### 2-6 COMPLIANCE REVIEWS.

The contract administrator or other inspector may visit the project site and interview some of the workers concerning their employment on the project. The DOL may also independently conduct its own reviews (see 1-5). In addition, the contract administrator will periodically review payrolls and related submissions, comparing the interview information to the payrolls, to ensure that the labor standards requirements have been met. You will be notified by the contract administrator if these reviews find any discrepancies or errors. You will be given instructions about what steps must be taken to correct any problems.

- a. **On-site interviews.** Every employer (contractor, subcontractor, etc.) must make their employees available for interview at the job site with the contract administrator or other agency representative, or HUD or DOL representative. The interviews are confidential and the employee will be asked about the kind of work they perform and their rate of pay. Every effort will be made to ensure that these interviews cause as little disruption as possible to the on-going work. The interviewer will record the interview information, usually on a form HUD-11, Record of Employee Interview, and forward the interviews to the contract administrator.
- b. **Project payroll reviews.** The contract administrator will compare the information on the interview forms to the corresponding payrolls to ensure that the workers are properly listed on the payrolls for the days and hours worked on the job site, work classification and rate of pay. The contract administrator will also review the payroll submissions to make certain that the payrolls are complete and signed; that employees are paid no less than the wage rate for the work classification shown; apprentice and trainee certifications are submitted (where needed); employee or other authorizations for other deductions are submitted (where needed); etc.

### 2-7 TYPICAL PAYROLL ERRORS AND REQUIRED CORRECTIONS.

The following paragraphs describe common payroll errors and the corrective steps you must take.

- a. **Inadequate payroll information.** If an alternate payroll format used by an employer (such as some computer payrolls) is inadequate, e.g., does not contain all of the necessary information that would be on the optional form WH-347, the employer will be asked to resubmit the payrolls on an acceptable form.
- b. **Missing identification numbers.** If the first payroll on which an employee appears does not contain the employee's individually identifying number, the employer will be asked to supply the missing information. This information can be reported on the next payroll submitted by the employer if the employer is still working on the project. Otherwise, the employer will be asked to submit a correction certified payroll.

- 
- c. **Incomplete payrolls.** If the information on the payroll is not complete, for example, if work classifications or rates of pay are missing, the employer will be asked to send a correction certified payroll.
- d. **Classifications.** If the payrolls show work classifications that do not appear on the wage decision, the employer will be asked to reclassify the employees in accordance with the wage decision or the employer may request an additional classification and wage rate (see 2-2). If reclassification results in underpayment (i.e., the wage rate reported on the payroll is less than the rate required for the new classification), the employer will be asked to pay wage restitution to all affected reclassified employees. (see 2-8 for instructions about wage restitution.)
- e. **Wage rates.** If the wage rates on the payroll are less than the wage rates on the wage decision for the work classifications reported, the employer will be asked to pay wage restitution to all affected employees.
- f. **Apprentices and trainees.** If a copy of the employee's registration or the approved program ratio and wage schedule are not submitted with the first payroll on which an apprentice or trainee appears, the employer will be asked to submit a copy of each apprentice's or trainee's registration and/or the approved program ratio and wage schedule. If the ratio of apprentices or trainees to journeymen on the payroll is greater than the ratio in the approved program, the employer will be asked to pay wage restitution to any excess apprentices or trainees. Also, any apprentice or trainee that is not registered in an approved program must receive the journeyman's wage rate for the classification of work they performed.
- g. **Overtime.** If the employees did not receive at least time and one-half for any overtime hours worked on the project, the following will occur:
1. If the project is subject to CWHSSA overtime requirements, the employer will be asked to pay wage restitution for all overtime hours worked on the project. The employer may also be liable to the United States for liquidated damages computed at \$10 per day per violation. Or,
  2. If the project is not subject to CWHSSA, the employer will be notified of the possible FLSA overtime violations. Also, the contract administrator may refer the matter to the DOL for further review.
- h. **Computations.** If the payroll computations (hours worked times rate of pay) or extensions (deductions, net pay) show frequent errors, the employer will be asked to take greater care. Wage restitution may be required if underpayments resulted from the errors.
- i. **Deductions.** If there are any "Other" deductions that are not identified, or if employee authorization isn't provided, or if there is any unusual (very high, or large number) deduction activity, the employer will be asked to identify the deductions, provide employee authorization or explain unusual deductions, as necessary.

---

HUD does not enforce or attempt to provide advice on employer obligations to make deductions from employee earnings for taxes or Social Security. However, HUD may refer to the IRS or other responsible agency copies of certified payroll reports that show wages paid in gross amounts (i.e., without tax deduction) for its review and appropriate action.

- j. **Fringe benefits.** If the wage decision contains fringe benefits but the payroll does not indicate how fringe benefits were paid [neither 4(a) nor 4(b) is marked on the Statement of Compliance], the employer may be asked to submit correction certified payrolls and will be required to pay wage restitution if underpayments occurred. However, if the basic hourly rates for the employees are at least as much as the total wage rate on the wage decision (basic hourly rate plus the fringe benefit rate), no correction is necessary.
- k. **Signature.** If the payroll Statement of Compliance is not signed or is missing, the employer will be asked to submit a signed Statement of Compliance for each payroll affected. If the Statement of Compliance is signed by a person who is not a principle of the firm and that person has not been authorized by principle to sign, the employer will be asked to provide an authorization or to resubmit the Statement(s) of Compliance bearing the signature of a principle or other authorized signatory.
- l. **On-site interview comparisons.** If the comparison of on-site interviews to the payrolls indicates any discrepancies (for example, the employee does not appear on the payroll for the date of the interview), the employer will be asked to submit a correction certified payroll report.
- m. **Correction certified payroll.** Any and all changes to data on a submitted payroll report must be reported on a certified correction payroll. In no case will a payroll report be returned to the prime contractor or employer for revision.

## 2-8 **RESTITUTION FOR UNDERPAYMENT OF WAGES.**

Where underpayments of wages have occurred, the employer will be required to pay wage restitution to the affected employees. Wage restitution must be paid promptly in the full amounts due, less permissible and authorized deductions. All wages paid to laborers and mechanics for work performed on the project, including wage restitution, must be reported on a certified payroll report.

- a. **Notification** to the Employer/Prime contractor. The contract administrator will notify the employer and/or prime contractor in writing of any underpayments that are found during payroll or other reviews. The contract administrator will describe the underpayments and provide instructions for computing and documenting the restitution to be paid. The employer/prime contractor is allowed 30 days to correct the underpayments. Note that the prime contractor is responsible to the contract administrator for ensuring that restitution is paid. If the employer is a subcontractor, the subcontractor will usually make the computations and restitution payments and furnish the required documentation through the prime contractor.

---

The contract administrator may communicate directly with a subcontractor when the underpayments are plainly evident and the subcontractor is cooperative. It is best to work through the prime contractor when the issues are complex, when there are significant underpayments and/or the subcontractor is not cooperative. In all cases, the subcontractor must ensure that the prime contractor receives a copy of the required corrective documentation.

- b. **Computing wage restitution.** Wage restitution is simply the difference between the wage rate paid to each affected employee and the wage rate required on the wage decision for all hours worked where underpayments occurred. The difference in the wage rates is called the adjustment rate. The adjustment rate times the number of hours involved equals the gross amount of restitution due. You may also compute wage restitution by calculating the total amount of Davis-Bacon wages earned and subtracting the total amount of wages paid. The difference is the amount of back wages due.
- c. **Correction certified payrolls.** The employer will be required to report the restitution paid on a correction certified payroll. The correction payroll will reflect the period of time for which restitution is due (for example, Payrolls #1 through #6; or a beginning date and ending date). The correction payroll will list each employee to whom restitution is due and their work classification; the total number of work hours involved (daily hours are usually not applicable for wage restitution); the adjustment wage rate (the difference between the required wage rate and the wage rate paid); the gross amount of restitution due; deductions and the net amount actually paid. A properly signed Statement of Compliance must accompany the correction payroll.

HUD no longer requires the signature of the employee on the correction payroll to evidence employee receipt of restitution payment. In addition, except in the most extraordinary cases, HUD no longer requires employers to submit copies of restitution checks (certified, cashiers, canceled or other), or employee-signed receipts or waivers.

- d. **Review of correction CPR.** The contract administrator will review the correction certified payroll to ensure that full restitution was paid. The prime contractor shall be notified in writing of any discrepancies and will be required to make additional payments, if needed, documented on a correction certified payroll within 30 days.
- e. **Unfound workers.** Sometimes, wage restitution cannot be paid to an affected employee because, for example, the employee has moved and can't be located. After wage restitution has been paid to all of the workers who could be located, the employer must submit a list of any workers who could not be found and paid (i.e., unfound workers) providing their names, Social Security Numbers, last known addresses and the gross amount due. In such cases, at the end of the project the prime contractor will be required



---

to place in a deposit or escrow account an amount equal to the total gross amount of restitution that could not be paid because the employee(s) could not be located. The contract administrator will continue attempts to locate the unfound workers for 3 years after the completion of the project. After 3 years, any amount remaining in the account for unfound workers will be credited and/or forwarded by the contract administrator to HUD.

---

## CHAPTER 3    LABOR STANDARDS DISPUTES, ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEWS, WITHHOLDING, DEPOSITS AND ESCROW ACCOUNTS, AND SANCTIONS

### WHAT HAPPENS WHEN THINGS GO WRONG?

#### **3-1    INTRODUCTION.**

Even in the best of circumstances, things can go wrong. In a Davis-Bacon context, “things going wrong” usually means there’s a difference of opinion or a dispute about whether and to what extent underpayments have occurred. These disputes are usually between the contract administrator and one or more employers (the prime contractor and/or a subcontractor). The dispute may involve something simple such as an additional classification request that is pending before the DOL; or something as significant as investigative findings following a complaint of underpayment. This chapter discusses some of what you may expect and what you can do to make your views known and to lessen any delays in resolving the problem or issue.

#### **3-2    ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW ON LABOR STANDARDS DISPUTES.**

As mentioned in the Introduction above, a dispute about labor standards and compliance can arise for a number of reasons. The labor standards clauses in your contract and DOL regulations provide for administrative review of issues where there is a difference of views between the contract administrator and any employer. The most common circumstances include:

- a. **Additional classifications and wage rates.** Additional classification and wage rate requests are sometimes denied by the DOL. An employer that is dissatisfied with the denial can request reconsideration by the DOL Wage and Hour Administrator. The employer may continue to pay the wage rate, as requested, until a final decision is rendered on the matter. When the final decision is known, the employer will be required to pay any additional wages that may be necessary to satisfy the wage rate that is established.
  1. **Reconsideration.** The DOL normally identifies the reasons for denial in its response to the request. Any interested person (for example, the contract administrator, employer, representatives of the employees) may request reconsideration of the decision on the additional classification request. The request for reconsideration must be made in writing and must thoroughly address the denial reasons identified by the DOL. Employer requests for reconsideration should be made through the contract administrator but may be made directly to the DOL. (See 2-2(d), and also DOL Regulations 29 CFR 1.8.) All requests initiated by or made through the contract administrator or HUD must be submitted through the HUD Headquarters Office of Labor Relations.

---

2. **Administrative Review Board.** Any interested party may request a review of the Administrator's decision on reconsideration by the DOL's Administrative Review Board. DOL regulations 29 CFR Part 7 explain the procedures for such reviews. (See also 29 CFR 1.9.)

b. **Findings of underpayment.** Compliance reviews and other follow-up enforcement actions may result in findings of underpayment. The primary goal in every case and at every step in this process is to reach agreements about who may have been underpaid and how much wage restitution may be due and, of course, to promptly deliver restitution to any underpaid workers. The contract administrator will usually work informally with you to reach such agreements. You will have an opportunity to provide additional information to the contract administrator that may explain apparent inconsistencies and/or resolve the discrepancies.

If informal exchanges do not result in agreement, the final determination and schedule of back wages due will be presented to you in writing and you will be permitted 30 days in which to correct the underpayment(s) or to request a hearing on the matter before the DOL. The request for hearing must be made in writing through the contract administrator and must explain what findings are in dispute and the reasons. In such cases, HUD is required to submit a report to DOL for review and further consideration. All requests for DOL hearing must be submitted through the HUD Headquarters Office of Labor Relations.

1. **DOL review.** The DOL will review the contract administrator's report and the arguments against the findings presented in the hearing request. The DOL may affirm or modify the findings based upon the materials presented. You will be notified in writing by the DOL of the results of its review. If DOL concludes that violations have occurred, you will be given an opportunity to correct any underpayments or to request a hearing before a DOL Administrative Law Judge (ALJ). (See DOL Regulations 29 CFR 5.11 (b) and 29 CFR Part 6, Rules of Practice for Administrative Proceedings.)

2. **Administrative Review Board.** Contractors and/or subcontractors may request a review by the Administrative Review Board of the decision(s) rendered by the DOL ALJ in the administrative hearing process. See DOL regulations 29 CFR Part 7 for more information about this proceeding.

### **3-3 WITHHOLDING.**

The contract administrator shall cause withholding from payments due to the prime contractor to ensure the payment of wages which are believed to be due and unpaid, for example, if wage underpayments or other violations are not corrected within 30 days after written notification to the prime contractor. DOL may also direct the withholding of contract payments for alleged wage underpayments. Withholding is considered to be serious and is not taken unless warranted. If withholding is deemed necessary, you will be notified in writing. Only the amounts needed to meet the contractor's (and/or subcontractors') liability shall be withheld.

---

### 3-4 **DEPOSITS AND ESCROWS.**

In every case, we attempt to complete compliance actions and resolve any disputes before the project is completed and final payments are made. Sometimes, corrective actions or disputes continue after completion and provisions must be made to ensure that funds are available to pay any wage restitution that is ultimately found due. In these cases, we allow projects to proceed to final closing and final payments provided the prime contractor deposits an amount equal to the potential liability for wage restitution and liquidated damages, if necessary, in a special account. The deposit or escrow account is controlled by the contract administrator. When a final decision is rendered, the contract administrator makes disbursements from the account in accordance with the decision. Deposit/escrow accounts are established for one or more of the following reasons:

Remember, the prime contractor is responsible and will be held liable for any wage restitution that is due to any worker employed in the construction of the project, including workers employed by subcontractors and any lower-tier subcontractors. See 1-4, Responsibility of the Principal Contractor, and 2-8, Restitution for Underpayment of Wages.

- a. **Where the parties have agreed to amounts of wage restitution that are due** but the employer hasn't furnished evidence yet that all of the underpaid workers have received their back wages, e.g., some of the workers have moved and could not be located. The amount of the deposit is equal to the total gross amount of restitution due to workers lacking payment evidence. As these workers are paid and proper documentation is provided to the contract administrator, amounts corresponding to the documented payments are returned to the depositor. Amounts for any workers who cannot be located are held in the deposit/escrow account for three years and disposed as described in 2-8(f) of this Guide.
- b. **Where underpayments are suspected or alleged and an investigation has not yet been completed.** The deposit is equal to the amount of wage restitution and any liquidated damages, if applicable, that are estimated to be due. If the final determination of wages due is less than the amount estimated and placed in the escrow account, the escrow will be reduced to the final amount and the difference will be returned to the depositor.

If the parties agree to the investigative findings, the amounts due to the workers will be paid by the employer. As these workers are paid and proper documentation is provided to the contract administrator, the gross amounts corresponding to the documented payments are returned to the depositor.

1. If the employer is unable to make the payments to the workers, e.g., lacks the funds necessary, the contract administrator may make disbursements directly to the workers in the net amounts calculated by the employer. The amounts withheld from the workers for tax deduction will be returned to the employer as payments to workers are made. The employer shall be responsible for reporting and transmitting withholdings to the appropriate agencies.

- 
2. If the employer is not cooperating in the resolution, the contract administrator shall make disbursements to the workers in accordance with the schedule of wages due. Amounts for unfound workers will be retained as described above (See 2-8(f) and 3-4(a)).

If the parties do not agree and an administrative hearing is requested, the escrow will be maintained as explained in 3-4(c), below.

Remember, if you have any questions or need assistance concerning labor standards requirements help is always available. Contact the contract administrator for the project you're working on or the HUD Field Labor Relations staff in your area.

- c. **Where the parties are waiting for the outcome of an administrative hearing** that has been or will be requested contesting a final determination of wages due. The deposit shall be equal to the amount of wage restitution and liquidated damages, if applicable, that have been determined due. Once a final decision is rendered, disbursements from the escrow account are made in accordance with the decision.

### **3-5 ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS.**

Contractors and/or subcontractors that violate the labor standards provisions may face administrative sanctions imposed by HUD and/or DOL.

- a. **DOL debarment.** Contractors and/or subcontractors that are found by the Secretary of Labor to be in aggravated or willful violation of the labor standards provisions of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) will be ineligible (debarred) to participate in any DBRA or Davis-Bacon Act contracts for up to 3 years. Debarment includes the contractor or subcontractor and any firm, corporation, partnership or association in which the contractor or subcontractor has a substantial interest. Debarment proceedings can be recommended by the contract administrator or can be initiated by the DOL. Debarment proceedings are described in DOL regulations 29 CFR 5.12.
- b. **HUD sanctions.** HUD sanctions may include Limited Denials of Participation (LDPs), debarments and suspensions.
  1. **Limited Denial of Participation.** HUD may issue to the employer a limited denial of participation (LDP) which prohibits the employer from further participation in HUD programs for a period up to one year. The LDP is usually effective for the HUD program in which the violation occurred and for the geographic jurisdiction of the issuing HUD Office. HUD regulations concerning LDP's are found at 24 CFR 24.700-24.714.

- 
2. **Debarment and suspensions.** In certain circumstances, HUD may initiate its own debarment or suspension proceedings against a contractor and/or subcontractor in connection with improper actions regarding Davis-Bacon obligations. For example, HUD may initiate debarment where a contractor has been convicted for making false statements (such as false statements on certified payrolls or other prevailing wage certifications) or may initiate suspension where a contractor has been indicted for making false statements. HUD regulations concerning debarment and suspension are found at 24 CFR Part 24.

### **3-6 FALSIFICATION OF CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORTS.**

Contractors and/or subcontractors that are found to have willfully falsified payroll reports (Statements of Compliance), including correction certified payroll reports, may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution. Penalties may be imposed of \$1,000 and/or one year in prison for each false statement (see Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code).

Remember, if you have any questions or need assistance concerning labor standards requirements help is always available. Contact the contract administrator for the project you're working on or the HUD Field Labor Relations staff in your area.

---

## ACRONYMS AND SYMBOLS

CDBG -	Community Development Block Grant
CFR -	Code of Federal Regulations
CPR -	Certified Payroll Report
CWHSSA -	Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
DBA -	Davis-Bacon Act
DBRA -	Davis-Bacon and Related Acts
DOL -	Department of Labor
FHA -	Federal Housing Administration
FLSA -	Fair Labor Standards Act
HUD -	Housing and Urban Development (Department of)
IHA -	Indian Housing Authority
LCA -	Local Contracting Agency
LDP -	Limited Denial of Participation
O/T -	Overtime
PHA -	Public Housing Agency
S/T -	Straight-time
SAC -	State Apprenticeship Council/Agency
TDHE -	Tribally-Designated Housing Entity
§ -	Section
¶ -	Paragraph

---

## DAVIS-BACON - RELATED WEB SITES\*

HUD Office of Labor Relations:  
[www.hud.gov/offices/olr](http://www.hud.gov/offices/olr)

HUD Regulations:  
<http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR>

HUDClips (HUD Forms and Publications):  
[www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/index.cfm](http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/index.cfm)

DOL Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Homepage:  
<http://www.dol.gov/whd/contracts/dbra.htm>

DOL Regulations:  
<http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR>

Davis-Bacon Wage Decisions:  
[www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov)

DOL Forms:  
[www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/forms.htm](http://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/forms.htm)

**\*Web addresses active as of January 2012**



<b>Project Wage Rate Sheet</b>	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Office of Labor Relations	
--------------------------------	--	--

<b>Project Name:</b>	<b>Wage Decision Number/Modification Number:</b>
----------------------	--

<b>Project Number:</b>	<b>Project County:</b>
------------------------	------------------------

Work Classification	Basic Hourly Rate (BHR)	Fringe Benefits	Total Hourly Wage Rate	Laborers Fringe Benefits		\$
			\$	Group #	BHR	Total Wage
Bricklayers			\$			\$
Carpenters			\$			\$
Cement Masons			\$			\$
Drywall Hangers			\$			\$
Electricians			\$			\$
Iron Workers			\$			\$
Painters			\$	Operators Fringe Benefits:		\$
Plumbers			\$	Group #	BHR	Total Wage
Roofers			\$			\$
Sheet Metal Workers			\$			\$
Soft Floor Workers			\$			\$
Tapers			\$			\$
Tile Setters			\$	Truck Drivers Fringe Benefits:		\$
Other Classifications			\$	Group #	BHR	Total Wage
			\$			
			\$			
			\$			

**Additional Classifications (HUD Form 4230-A)**

Work Classification	Basic Hourly Rate (BHR)	Fringe Benefits	Total Hourly Wage Rate	Date of HUD Submission to DOL	Date of DOL Approval
			\$		
			\$		
			\$		



**U.S. Department of Labor**  
Wage and Hour Division

**PAYROLL**  
**(For Contractor's Optional Use; See Instructions at [www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm](http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm))**

Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

Rev. Dec. 2008

OMB No.: 1215-0149  
Expires: 12/31/2011

NAME OF CONTRACTOR  OR SUBCONTRACTOR  ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

PAYROLL NO. \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT AND LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2) NO. OF WITHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION	(4) DAY AND DATE					(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS			(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK				
			MON	TUE	WED	THUR	FRI				SAT	SUN	FICA		WITH- HOLDING TAX	OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	
																		OT

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

**Public Burden Statement**

We estimate that it will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. If you have any comments regarding these estimates or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3302, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210.

(over)

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Signatory Party) \_\_\_\_\_ (Title)

do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor or Subcontractor) \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ (Building or Work) \_\_\_\_\_; that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor or Subcontractor) \_\_\_\_\_ from the full

weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948, 63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:  
 (a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS  
 — in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

— Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE

THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE



U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development  
Office of Departmental Operations and Coordination  
Washington, DC 20410

---

Email: [www.OfficeofLaborRelations@hud.gov](mailto:www.OfficeofLaborRelations@hud.gov)

**Labor Relations Desk Guide  
LR01.DG**



SECTION 00 74 00

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

**SC.1 GENERAL**

The provisions of this section of the Specifications shall govern in the event of any conflict between them and the "General Conditions".

**SC.2 LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located in the City of Conway, Faulkner County, Arkansas. The work for this project involves the construction of Half Street Improvements along Siebenmorgen Road as shown on the Construction Drawings.

**SC.3 SCOPE OF WORK**

The work to be performed under this Contract consists of furnishing all materials, labor, supervision, tools and equipment necessary for the excavation, fill, placement of crushed stone base course and placement of asphalt paving and related drainage improvements as shown on the plans. The work includes the earthwork, compaction of earthwork, removal of unsuitable subgrade material (undercut), crushed stone base course, concrete curb and gutter construction and related work for the project.

**SC.4 TIME ALLOTTED FOR COMPLETION**

The time allotted for completion of the work shall be One Hundred and Twenty (120) consecutive calendar days, which time shall begin within ten (10) days of the work order or notice to proceed, or upon the date the Contractor moves on the site to begin the work, whichever is the earliest date. After award of the Contract is made and the Contract Documents are completed, the Project Manager shall issue a Work Order, notifying the Contractor to proceed with the construction of the project, subject to the provisions of this paragraph.

**SC.5 FORMS, PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

Forms of Proposal, Contract and Bonds, and Plans and Specifications may be examined and obtained Mayor's Office at the Conway City Hall, 1201 Oak Street in Conway, Arkansas, and at the Conway City Hall at 1201 Oak Street, Conway, Arkansas 72032, at the cost of thirty five dollars per set (\$35.00). No refund will be made. Emailed copies can be provided at no charge, by making such request to [scott.grummer@cityofconway.org](mailto:scott.grummer@cityofconway.org)

**SC.6 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR DELAY**

The Contractor agrees that time is the essence of this Contract, and that for each day of delay beyond the number of calendar days herein agreed upon for the completion of the work herein specified and contracted for (after due allowance for such extension of time as is provided for in General Conditions), the Owner may withhold, permanently, from the Contractor's total compensation, the sum of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) as stipulated damages for each day of such delay.

**SC.7 KNOWLEDGE OF CONDITIONS**

The Contractor states that he has examined all the available records and has made a field examination of the site and right-of-way and that he has informed himself about the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials and other conditions to be encountered; the quantities in various sections of the work; the character of equipment and facilities needed for the

prosecution of the work; the location and suitability of all construction materials; the local labor conditions; and all other matters in connection with the work and services to be performed under this contract.

Any records of surface and subsurface conditions, water conditions, or other observations that have been made by the Engineer or the Owner have been done with reasonable care and accuracy and will be made available to the Contractor for his information. The Contractor acknowledges that there is no expressed or implied guarantee as to the accuracy or interpretation of the records, conditions and hazards involved and that he has not relied upon any representation of the Owner or Engineer.

#### **SC.8 COORDINATION OF WORK WITH OTHERS**

The contractor should be aware that a project is currently underway performing demolition, grading and storm drainage on the property adjacent to this project work area. It is likely that this work will continue to be underway during the work for this contract. The contractor shall plan and prosecute his work in a manner that will minimize interference with the current site contractor. Prior to commencement of work the contractor shall meet with the site contractor with each contractor sharing his work schedule with the other and agreeing to avoid conflicts that would delay the completion of work on either project. The coordination shall include each contractor performing his work in a manner that will avoid damage to the work completed by the other contractor.

The Contractor shall coordinate his work with the various utility companies serving this area. Utilities are located in close proximity to the work or within the work area and adjustments to utility line and service lines are anticipated. Prior to commencement of work the contractor shall contact Arkansas One Call for field location of all utilities. Anticipated utility conflicts and adjustment of utilities shall be coordinated with the appropriate utility company prior to commencement of construction.

#### **SC.9 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS**

Where reference is made in these Specifications to specifications compiled by other agencies, organizations or departments, such reference is made for expediency and standardization, and such specifications (latest edition thereof) referred to are hereby made a part of these Specifications.

#### **SC.10 LAYOUT OF THE WORK**

The owner will establish and reference the centerline of the construction prior to commencement of work. The contractor will be provided a copy of the pertinent survey data. The contractor shall provide all the necessary construction layout work for proper control of the work. The work shall be performed by a competent surveyor experienced in construction layout work and being a Arkansas Registered Land Surveyor.

Finished grades for the project can be found on the grading plan of the Construction Documents.

#### **SC.11 USED MATERIALS**

No material which has been used by the Contractor for any temporary purpose whatever is to be incorporated in the permanent structure without written consent of the Engineer.

#### **SC.12 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC AND ACCESS TO PRIVATE DRIVES**

Ingress and egress to residences shall be maintained at all times. With appropriate notification and approval by the engineer, the roadway may be temporarily closed for short periods of time. Temporary driveways and access roads shall be provided as necessary. Appropriate barricades, road closed signage and detour signs shall be provided by the contractor to route traffic

thru the construction area.

**SC.13 NOT USED**

**SC.14 BARRICADES, LIGHTS AND WATCHMEN**

Where the work is carried on or adjacent to any street, alley or public place, the Contractor shall, at his own cost and expense, furnish and erect such barricades, fences, lights and danger signals, shall provide such watchmen, and shall provide such other precautionary measures for the protection of persons or property and of the work as are necessary.

Barricades shall be painted in a color that will be visible at night. From sunset to sunrise the Contractor shall furnish and maintain at least one light at each barricade and sufficient number of barricades shall be erected to keep vehicles from being driven on or into any work under construction. The Contractor shall furnish watchmen in sufficient numbers to protect the work.

The Contractor will be held responsible for all damage to the work due to failure to barricades, signs, lights, and watchmen to protect it, and whenever evidence is found of such damage the Engineer may order the damaged portion immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor at his cost and expense. The Contractor's responsibility for the maintenance of barricades, signs and lights, and for providing watchmen, shall not cease until the project shall have been accepted by the Owner.

**SC.15 FENCES AND DRAINAGE CHANNELS**

Boundary fences or other improvements removed to permit the installation of the work shall be replaced in the same location and left in a condition as good or better than that in which they were found except as indicated on the Drawings.

Where surface drainage channels are disturbed or blocked during construction, they shall be restored to a grade that will provide for positive drainage after the work of construction is completed and prevent any ponding of water.

**SC.16 NOT USED**

**SC.17 MATERIAL STORAGE**

Materials delivered to the site of the work in advance of their use shall be stored so as to cause the least inconvenience and in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

**SC.18 EXISTING UTILITIES AND SERVICE LINES**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all existing utilities or improvements crossed by or adjacent to his operations. The contractor shall be responsible for coordination of the adjustment of utility lines or service lines. The contractor shall meet with Conway Corporation, Center Point Energy (Arkla) Gas and Southwestern Bell Telephone Company after initial field marking of the utilities and layout of the construction work to identify required adjustments. The utilities are responsible for adjustment of their utilities to avoid conflicts with construction. The contractor is responsible for repair of damage to utilities or service lines existing prior to the job or after the required utility adjustment has been completed by the utility company. Where existing utilities or service lines are cut, broken or damaged, the Contractor shall be responsible for payment to the utility company for the utility companies replace or repair of utility lines damaged by the contractors work. The Arkansas One Call service and the Conway Corporation shall be called prior to excavation in an area.

**SC.19 TESTING, INSPECTION AND CONTROL**



Testing and control of all materials used in the work shall be done by an approved commercial laboratory employed and paid directly by the Owner, unless otherwise specified in the Technical Specifications. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all necessary specimens for testing of the materials, as required by the Engineer.

#### **SC.20 BOND**

Coincident with the execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish a good and sufficient surety bond in the full amount of the Contract sum, guaranteeing the faithful performance of all covenants, stipulations and agreements of the Contract, the payment of all bids and obligations arising from the execution of the Contract, which bills or obligations might or will in any manner become a claim against the Owner, and guaranteeing the work included in this Contract against faulty materials and/or poor workmanship for one (1) year after the date of completion of Contract.

All provisions of the bond shall be complete and in full accordance with Statutory requirements. The bond shall be executed with the proper sureties through a company licensed and qualified to operate in the state and approved by the Owner. The issuing agent's power of attorney shall be attached to the bond and the bond shall be signed by an agent resident in the state and date of bond shall be the date of execution of the Contract. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract the surety on the Contractor's bond becomes irresponsible the Owner shall have the right to require additional and sufficient sureties which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. In default thereof, the Contract may be suspended, all payments or money due the Contractor withheld.

#### **SC.21 LIGHT AND POWER**

The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, temporary lighting and facilities required for the proper prosecution and inspection of the work.

#### **SC.22 NOT USED**

#### **SC.23 LEGAL HOLIDAYS**

January 1, Memorial Day, July 4, Labor Day, Thanksgiving and December 25 will be considered as being holidays; no other days will be so considered. No engineering observation will be furnished on legal holidays or Sundays, except in an emergency. The Contractor shall observe the legal holidays and Sundays, and no work shall be performed on these days except in an emergency. However, these days shall not be excluded from Contract time.

#### **SC.24 PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION**

The method of measurement and payment of the various pay items listed in the unit price schedule are described in the technical specifications. All items of work not specifically listed in the unit price schedule shall be considered subsidiary to the items of work listed in the unit price schedule. The contractor shall be responsible for including the cost of items not specifically listed in the various other items of the contract.

Included in the items considered subsidiary to the other items of the contract are compaction, maintenance of traffic, temporary driveways, fence relocation, fence remove and replace, removal of existing drainage pipes and removal of concrete driveways and concrete paving.

#### **SC.25 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION**

Sequence of all phases of work shall be such as to provide for the least possible inconvenience to the Owner and to the operation of this facility. Scheduling of work which would interfere with operation shall be coordinated with the Owner. Material and equipment received on the project prior to time of installation shall be stored at such locations designated by the Owner.

The successful Contractor shall furnish a proposed work schedule to the Engineer for review and approval as soon as possible after award of the Contract. This schedule shall show anticipated equipment delivery schedules and times of beginning and completing of the several work tasks.

**SC.26 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION**

The "Standard Specifications" referenced in the Technical Specifications and other parts of these documents is the "Standard Specification for Highway Construction" as published by the Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department, 2014 Edition.

The technical specifications of these documents makes reference to certain parts of these "Standard Specifications" and are considered to be included in and a part of these specifications. Each referenced part shall be considered to be a part of these Contract Documents as though copied and included herein in full. In case of a conflict between the "Standard Specifications" and these specifications, these specifications shall govern.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR  
SIEBENMORGEN ROAD HALFSTREET IMPROVEMENT  
PROJECT

Conway, Arkansas



Prepared by:

Crafton Tull & Associations, Inc.  
Architects, Engineers and Surveyors  
65 Bradley Cove Road  
Russellville, Arkansas 72802

## Table of Contents

<b>DIVISION 100. GENERAL PROVISIONS</b> .....	4
Section 111. Roadway Construction Control.....	4
Section 112. Trench and Excavation Safety Systems.....	6
<b>DIVISION 200. EARTHWORK</b> .....	7
Section 201. Clearing and Grubbing.....	7
Section 202. Excavation and Embankment.....	8
Section 203. Subgrade Preparation.....	14
Section 204. Select Grading.....	15
Section 205. Undercut and Stone Backfill.....	17
<b>DIVISION 300. STORM DRAINAGE</b> .....	20
Section 301. Storm Drainage Pipe.....	20
Section 302. Drop Inlets and Junction Boxes.....	23
Section 303. Concrete Box Culverts.....	25
Section 304. Vacant.....	27
Section 305. Open Channels.....	27
Section 306. Filter Blanket and Riprap.....	30
Section 307. Flowable Select Material.....	32
<b>DIVISION 400. BASE AND PAVING</b> .....	34
Section 401. Aggregate Base Course.....	34
Section 402. Prime and Tack Coats.....	35
Section 403. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix.....	37
Section 404. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Base Course.....	45
Section 405. Asphalt Concrete Patching for Maintenance of Traffic.....	47
Section 406. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Patching of Existing Roadway.....	48

<b>DIVISION 500. MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION</b> .....	50
Section 501. Concrete Curb and Gutter .....	50
Section 502. Concrete Sidewalks.....	52
Section 503. Driveway Construction or Reconstruction .....	53
Section 504. Headwalls and Retaining Walls .....	55
Section 505. Seeding and Sodding .....	56
Section 506. Mailboxes .....	62
Section 507. Pavement Markings.....	64
Section 508. Street Signs.....	67
Section 509. Erosion Control.....	68
Section 510. Traffic Control and Maintenance .....	70
Section 511. Mobilization .....	74
Section 512. Fences .....	75
Section 513. Handicap Ramps.....	81
Section 514. Project Signs.....	82
Section 515. Handrail .....	83
Section 516. Cold Milling Asphalt Pavement .....	85
<b>DIVISION 600. MATERIALS</b> .....	86
Section 601. Cast-in-Place Concrete.....	86
Section 602. Reinforcing Steel.....	102
<b>DIVISION 700. TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES</b> .....	Not Used

## **DIVISION 100. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **Section 111. Roadway Construction Control**

**111.01 Description.** When this item is included in the proposal, it shall consist of furnishing and maintaining all lines, grades, and measurements necessary for the proper execution of the roadway work under the Contract, all according to the plans and specifications.

**111.02 Materials.** The Contractor shall furnish all stakes, templates, straightedges, surveying equipment, and other devices necessary for establishing, setting, checking, marking, and maintaining points, lines, grades, and layout of the work called for on the plans and in the specifications.

#### **111.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) City Responsibilities. The City Engineer will establish the benchmarks and horizontal control points referenced on the plans, certified correct by the Engineer, and furnish the data to the Contractor at the beginning of work.

Any additional information provided by the Engineer shall be verified by the Contractor before use and the Contractor shall accept full responsibility for any costs incurred as the result of the use of such additional information. Any checking performed for the final results.

The City will be responsible for taking all measurements to establish both current estimate and final estimate pay quantities, including any horizontal and vertical control points necessary to complete such measurements. When making these measurements, the Engineer/City may use any points, stakes, lines or elevations that have been set by the Contractor.

(b) Contractor Requirements. Roadway Construction Control shall include use by the Contractor of the plans and the vertical and horizontal control points established by the City as described above to perform all required construction surveying and layout. The Contractor shall make all necessary calculations and set all stakes including, but not limited to: centerline stakes; pavement lines; curb lines; grade stakes; roadway drainage; pipe culverts; box culverts; underdrains; clearing and grubbing limits; guardrail; fence; blue tops for subgrade, subbase, and base courses; and any other points, lines, or elevations deemed necessary for proper control of the work.

On projects that include an ACHM overlay and/or Asphalt Surface Treatment, the Contractor shall mark the stationing by setting a stake at least every 200 feet along the roadway. These stakes shall be placed on the shoulder or slope so that they will not interfere with the construction operations, but will be usable for determining locations along the roadway. On projects with widening sections where a grade line is not shown on the plans, the Contractor

shall profile the existing pavement at the centerline and edges of pavement. This profile data shall be furnished to the Engineer/City Engineer for use in the establishment of the finished grade line. This finished grade line will be furnished to the Contractor for use in computing and setting all grades required to construct the finished roadway section. The Contractor shall be responsible for joining the work to contiguous roadways and/or bridges in an acceptable manner. This shall include making minor adjustments to the plan grade and/or typical section as necessary to construct a smooth transition from the new work to match the existing roadway.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified personnel to complete the work accurately. The supervision of the Contractor's surveying and personnel shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and any errors resulting from the operations of such personnel shall be adjusted or corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the City.

**111.04 Method of Measurement.** Roadway Construction Control will be measured as a complete unit.

**111.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract lump sum price bid for Roadway Construction Control, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing and maintaining all necessary lines, grades, and measurements; and for furnishing all engineering personnel, equipment, materials, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

No adjustments in the lump sum price bid will be made for Roadway Construction Control required due to normal increases or decreases in Contract quantities. However, if the amount of Roadway Construction Control required is increased or decreased in connection with a Change Order, compensation will be adjusted accordingly.

Partial payment for Roadway Construction Control will be made in proportion to the amount of work accomplished on this item. No additional payment will be made for restaking needed to maintain the control.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Roadway Construction Control	LS

## Section 112. Trench and Excavation Safety Systems

**112.01 Description.** This item covers trench and excavation safety systems required for constructing improvements that necessitate open excavations on the project. All work under this item shall be in accordance with the current edition of the “Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trenches Safety System, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P”, a copy of which may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

**112.02 Notifications Required.** The Contractor, prior to beginning any excavation, shall notify the State Department of Labor (Safety Division) that work is commencing on a project with excavations greater than five feet.

The contractor shall notify all Utility Companies and Owners in accordance with OSHA Administration 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(2) for the purpose of locating utilities and underground installations.

**112.03 Existing Structures and Utilities.** Where the trench or excavation endangers the stability of a building, wall, street, highway, utilities or other installation, the Contractor shall provide support systems such as shoring, bracing, or underpinning to ensure the stability of such structure or utility.

The Contractor may elect to remove and replace or relocate such structures or utilities with the written approval of the owner of the structure or utility and the Engineer.

**112.04 Method of Measurement.** After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a breakdown of costs for work involved in the lump sum price bid for “Trench and Excavation Safety Systems” and shall, with each periodic payment request, submit a certification by the Contractor’s “competent person” as defined in Subpart P 1926.650(b) that the Contractor has complied with the provisions of “Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trenches Safety System”, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P for work which payment is requested.

**112.05 Basis of Payment.** The work required by this item will be paid for at the lump sum price for “Trench and Excavation Safety Systems”.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Trench and Excavation Safety Systems	LS



## DIVISION 200. EARTHWORK

### Section 201. Clearing and Grubbing

**201.01 Description.** This work consists of clearing, grubbing, removing, and disposing of all vegetation, obstructions and debris within designated limits of the Right-of-Way and easement areas. Vegetation and objects designated to remain shall be preserved free from injury or damage.

**201.02 Definitions.** Clearing and Grubbing shall be defined as follows:

Clearing shall consist of: cutting, removing, and disposing of trees, snags, stumps, shrubs, brush, limbs, and other vegetative growth; removal and disposal of existing fences, drainage structures, abandoned pipelines or utilities, paving, curbs and gutters, rubbish and trash, and other objectionable material(s). Clearing shall also include the preservation of trees, shrubs, and vegetative growth, which are not designated for removal.

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of wood or root matter below the ground surface remaining after clearing and shall include stumps, trunks, roots, or root systems greater than 2 inches in diameter to a depth of two feet below the natural ground surface.

**201.03 Construction Requirements.** All surface objects, trees, stumps, roots, and other protruding obstructions designated for removal shall be cleared and grubbed, including required mowing. Undisturbed and sound stumps and nonperishable solid objects located more than two feet below subgrade and slope of embankments may remain in place. When authorized, stumps and nonperishable solid objects that are located more than 1 foot below the ground line may remain if they are located outside the construction limits of excavation and embankment areas.

Existing pipes, culverts, bridges, and other drainage structures shall be removed to the natural stream bottom and those parts outside the stream shall be removed to 1 foot below natural ground surface. Materials designated as City salvaged material shall be dismantled without damage and stored at designated locations. All other structures shall be removed from the Right-of-Way.

All concrete pavement, base course, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, buildings, foundations, slabs, ballast, gravel, bituminous material, and pavement materials shall be disposed of unless specifically stated otherwise in the Plans or by the Engineer.

Concrete designated for use as rip rap shall be broken into pieces not to exceed 150 pounds and stockpiled at designated locations or promptly placed where specified on the project.

Ballast, gravel, bituminous material, or other surfacing or pavement materials designated for salvage shall be stockpiled at designated locations without contaminating the material with dirt or foreign materials. Old concrete pavement, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, and similar structures to be left in place shall be sawed to a straight and true vertical line or removed to an existing joint as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

In embankment areas, cavities resulting from removal of obstructions shall be backfilled and compacted with suitable material under Subsection 202.03.

Disposal of material and debris shall be done under applicable Federal, State, County, and City laws, ordinances, and regulations. Perishable material if burned shall be under constant care of a watchman so the surrounding vegetation, adjacent property, and anything designated to remain is not jeopardized.

Materials and debris may be disposed of by burial at locations acceptable to the Owner within the project limits, if at least 12 inches of cover material is provided and the area is graded, shaped, and seeded according to these specifications or otherwise restored to present a pleasing appearance. Said burial and restoration shall be at the Contractor's expense.

**201.04 Measurement and Basis of Payment.** No measurement of this item will be made. Payment will be made on a lump sum basis.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Clearing and Grubbing	LS

## **Section 202. Excavation and Embankment**

**202.01 Description.** This work consists of excavation, hauling, disposal, placement, consolidation and compaction of all materials encountered within the limits of the work that is not covered under another item.

Excavation will be classified as one of the following:

(a) Unclassified Excavation. Unclassified Excavation consists of the removal and disposal of all material of whatever character encountered in the work not covered under other items. This shall include removal of material in existing ditch lines along roadways to a depth of 1 foot below existing grade in the ditches. This shall also include stripping of vegetation and topsoil as required to a depth of one (1) foot below existing grade in embankment areas.

(b) Rock Excavation. Rock Excavation includes removal and disposal of rock material that by actual demonstration cannot be excavated with a Caterpillar Model No. 215D LC track-mounted

hydraulic excavator equipped with two rippers or similarly approved equipment. Rock excavation also includes boulders one-half cubic yard or more in volume.

(c) Undercut Excavation. Undercut excavation includes removal and disposal of material not suitable for use as embankment material that is below the proposed subgrade elevation and that is more than 1' below existing ground within the roadway.

Embankment shall be defined as all material placed within the limits of the proposed roadway to achieve subgrade elevation. Embankment material may include approved on-site or approved off-site material.

#### **202.02 Materials.**

(a) General. Samples of material to be used as embankment material shall be submitted for approval per the requirements of these specifications. All material shall meet the requirements of local authority.

(b) Stone backfill. Stone backfill shall be as defined and specified in subsection 205, Undercut and Stone Backfill.

#### **202.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) General. Excavations and embankments shall be finished to smooth and uniform surfaces. No excavation material shall be wasted without permission of the Engineer. Excavation and embankment operations shall be conducted without disturbing material outside the staked construction limits. Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations, all necessary clearing, grubbing and top soil removal in that area shall be completed.

Excess or unsuitable excavated material, including topsoil, rock and boulders, shall be disposed of at locations acceptable to the Engineer. All approved surplus material shall be used to uniformly widen embankments and flatten slopes within the Right-of-Way. Rocks and boulders shall be covered with a minimum of 1 foot of embankment material.

Demolition of old roadways shall include filling of all ditches and grading to restore the original contour of the ground producing a pleasing appearance by forming natural, rounded slopes. Removal and disposal of pavements and base courses shall be performed under Section 201.

(b) Rock Excavation. Material classified as rock shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 6 inches and a maximum depth of 12 inches below proposed subgrade within the limits of the roadbed. The excavation shall be backfilled and compacted with material designated in the Contract or approved by the Engineer. Rock excavation removed in excess of 12 inches below subgrade will not be measured and paid for. Rock excavation backfill of the depth in excess of 12 inches below proposed subgrade is at the Contractor's expense.

Undrained pockets shall not be left in the rock surface. Depressions shall be drained. Bore holes shall be drilled along the slope line, maintaining the drill holes at the angle designated on the plans and ensuring that all drill holes are in the same plane. The diameter, spacing, and loading of presplit holes shall result in a neat break. The presplitting holes shall be drilled for the full depth of the ledge. The initial presplitting of a geological formation shall be accomplished utilizing a 100-foot test section. After drilling, loading, and shooting this test section, the material shall be removed to determine if the diameter, spacing, and loading of the presplit holes are adequate to give an acceptable backslope. If the results are determined to be acceptable, the presplitting may continue throughout the geological formation using those methods and procedures. If the presplitting is determined to be unsatisfactory, adjustments shall be made in the spacing, diameter and loading of the presplit holes utilizing another 100-foot test section.

Presplitting holes shall be loaded with explosives as per the manufacturer's recommendations. The cost of presplitting shall be included in the unit bid price for rock excavation.

(c) Undercut Excavation. If and where directed by the Engineer, unsuitable material encountered at the proposed subgrade elevation shall be removed to the depth specified or directed by the Engineer and backfilled and compacted with approved off-site material, in accordance with this section or in accordance with subsection 205, Stone Backfill as indicated or directed. Excavation operations shall be conducted so necessary measurements can be taken before replacing unsuitable material with approved backfill.

No payment will be made for this item if:

The contractor does not notify the Engineer of potential areas requiring undercut before excavating these areas.

An area that was previously stable becomes unstable due to actions of the contractor. These causes include, but are not limited to, ponding of water and construction traffic.

The Contractor does not allow the Engineer sufficient time to measure the undercut excavation volume before placing backfill material.

In addition, no payment will be made to remove and replace any embankment material placed on unsuitable soil that subsequently requires removal and replacement.

(d) Embankment Construction. Embankment construction includes the preparation of the areas where embankments are placed, placement and compaction of approved embankment material for replacement of unsuitable material, and placement and compaction of embankment material in all cavities and depressions within the roadway area.

Rocks, broken concrete, and other solid materials shall not be placed in embankment areas where piling is to be placed or driven.

Benching shall be required when embankment is placed on hillsides or against existing embankment with slopes that are steeper than 6-to-1 when measured at right angles to the roadway and shall be continuously benched in loose lifts not to exceed 12 inches. Benching shall be wide enough to permit the operations of placement and compaction equipment. All horizontal cuts shall begin at the intersection of the ground line and the vertical side of the previous bench. Existing slopes shall also be stepped to prevent wedging action of the embankment against structures. Excavation from benching shall be compacted with the new embankment material and the cost for benching and recompaction shall be included in the unit bid price for excavation.

When natural ground is within 4 feet of the subgrade, all sod and vegetable matter shall be removed from the surface where embankment is placed. The cleared surface shall be completely broken up by plowing, scarifying, or stepping to a minimum depth of 6 inches and shall then be compacted to the specified embankment density. Sod not requiring removal shall be thoroughly disked prior to embankment construction. Wherever a compacted road surface containing granular material lies within 3 feet of the subgrade, the old road surface shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 6 inches and compacted to the specified embankment density.

If embankment can only be placed on one side of abutments, wing walls, piers, or culvert headwalls, compaction shall be accomplished without overturning of or placing excessive pressure against the structure. The fill adjacent to the end bent of a bridge shall not be placed higher than the bottom of the backwall until the superstructure is in place. When embankment is placed on both sides of a concrete wall or box-type structure, the embankment shall be brought up equally on both sides of the structure. Embankment that is adjacent to structures or inaccessible to normal compaction equipment shall be placed in 4" loose lifts and compacted with mechanical equipment to 95% of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T99.

Roadway embankment shall be placed in horizontal lifts not to exceed 8 inches (loose measurement) and compacted to the specified density before the next lift is placed. Spreading equipment shall be used to obtain uniform lift thickness prior to compaction. As the compaction progresses, leveling and manipulating shall be continuous to assure uniform density. Moisture content shall be increased or decreased as necessary to obtain the required density and stability. Construction equipment shall be routed uniformly over the entire embankment surface.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock too large to be placed in 8-inch lifts, the material may be placed in thicknesses up to the average rock dimension not to exceed 3 feet. Each lift shall be leveled and smoothed by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of

earth. Rock shall not be end dumped directly on the previously completed lift of embankment. Rock shall be dumped in the lift of embankment being constructed and pushed into place. The lifts shall not be constructed above an elevation 2 feet below the finished subgrade.

A minimum of 2 feet of compacted embankment shall be placed over structures before rock is placed.

(e) Moisture and Density Requirements. All lifts in embankment areas shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density. The moisture content of the material shall be uniformly increased or decreased to within 2% of optimum moisture content before compaction.

Maximum density will be determined using AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor). In-place field density measurements shall be determined using AASHTO T 191, T233 , or T 310.

Density requirements do not apply to portions of embankments constructed of materials such as rock that cannot be tested by approved testing methods.

#### **202.04 Method of Measurement.**

(a) Undercut and Backfill will be measured by the cubic yard of material placed and compacted according to the specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Measurements of the excavated area will be taken by the Engineer after excavation and before backfilling. The quantity of Undercut and Backfill will be measured as In Place quantities. Measurement for undercut will begin at subgrade elevation or one (1) foot below existing ground, whichever is lower.

(b) Rock Excavation will be measured by the cubic yard of rock in place actually removed according to the specifications. Measurements taken after the rock is removed and before any associated backfilling will be used to calculate rock excavation quantities.

(c) Unclassified Excavation will not be measured and the plan quantity will be considered the final quantity for purposes of final payment, unless changes to the original design are made. In such case, the revised quantity shall be agreed upon prior to beginning any work associated with the change.

(d) Embankment will not be measured and the plan quantity will be considered the final quantity for purposes of final payment, unless changes to the original design are made. In such case, the revised quantity shall be agreed upon prior to beginning any work associated with the change.

**202.05 Basis of Payment.** Quantities of earthwork completed, accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the Contract Price bid as follows:

(a) Undercut Excavation shall be paid for at the Contract Price bid per cubic yard (CY) for Undercut and Backfill. Said price shall be full compensation for excavation, disposal, furnishing, hauling, placing, and compacting approved off-site material according to the plans and specifications. This price shall not include final compaction and finish grading to subgrade elevation. Final compaction and finish grading will be paid for under the item "Subgrade Preparation."

(b) Rock excavation shall be paid for at the Contract Price bid per cubic yard (CY) for Rock Excavation. Said price shall be full compensation for rock removal and disposal to the lines and depths shown on the plans and according to these specifications, and for furnishing, hauling, placing, and compacting approved material in the excavated area as required.

(c) All earthwork not paid for under other items will be paid for under the separate items (1) Unclassified Excavation or (2) Embankment as follows:

(1) Excavation shall be paid for at the Contract Price bid per cubic yard (CY) for Excavation. Said price shall be full compensation for excavation, hauling off, and disposal of all materials on the project that are not required for completion of the project; and any other excavation, grading or other miscellaneous earthwork items not included in other items of work. The plan quantity will be considered the final quantity for purposes of final payment, unless changes to the original design are made.

(2) Embankment shall be paid for at the Contract Price bid per cubic yard (CY) for Embankment. Said price shall be full compensation for placement of materials on the jobsite, whether from on-site or off-site sources, to establish the lines and grades shown on the plans; placement of embankment as backfill for excavated areas to 1 foot below existing ground in roadway areas; and any other embankment, grading or other miscellaneous earthwork items not included in other items of work. The plan quantity will be considered the final quantity for purposes of final payment, unless changes to the original design are made.

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Undercut and Backfill	CY
Rock Excavation	CY
Unclassified Excavation	CY (Plan Quantity)
Embankment (including Borrow)	CY (Plan Quantity)

## **Section 203. Subgrade Preparation**

**203.01 Description.** This work consists of preparing the subgrade for placement of the base course, curb and gutter, and asphalt courses. The intent of this specification is to provide a stable subgrade consisting of approved material compacted as specified.

**203.02 Materials. Materials not specified.**

**203.03 Construction Requirements.** Material at subgrade will receive one or a combination of the following treatments as directed by the Engineer:

(a) Unsuitable material will be excavated to a depth as directed by the Engineer, disposed of, and replaced with off-site material approved by the Engineer. This material shall be placed and compacted to conform to Subsection 202.03.

(b) If the material is acceptable for use as subgrade material, the subgrade will be scarified to a depth of 8 inches and recompacted to conform to Subsection 202.03 of these Specifications.

(c) In areas requiring fill to achieve subgrade elevation, the subgrade shall consist of approved on-site or off-site material compacted in accordance with Subsection 202.03 of these Specifications.

The subgrade shall be shaped for its full width to the required grade and cross section. The finished subgrade shall not vary at any point by more than .02 foot from the prescribed elevation.

Finished sections damaged by construction operations shall be corrected by the contractor at no cost to the Owner.

**203.04 Method of Measurement.** Measurement for this item will be as follows:

(a) Excavation and backfill of any areas of subgrade requiring undercut will be measured as specified in Section 202.04.

(b) Subgrade Preparation will be measured by the square yard. Measurement will include all subgrade area including areas up to 1' behind proposed back of curbs. Measurement will include areas of undercut, areas that receive scarification and recompaction of existing acceptable material, and areas where fill material is required to achieve subgrade elevation. The plan quantity will be considered the final quantity for purposes of final payment, unless changes to the original design are made. In such case, the revised quantity shall be agreed upon prior to beginning any work associated with the change.



(c) Fill material required to achieve subgrade elevation will be measured as specified in Section 202.4.

**203.05 Basis of Payment.** Quantities of earthwork completed, accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the Contract Price bid as follows:

(a) Undercut Excavation shall be paid for as stated in Section 202.05(a). This price shall not include final compaction and finish grading to subgrade elevation. Final compaction and finish grading will be paid for under the item "Subgrade Preparation."

(b) Subgrade preparation will be paid for at the Contract Price per square yard (SY) for Subgrade Preparation. Said price shall be full compensation for scarification (if required), compaction, and finish grading of subgrade areas.

**Pay Item**

**Pay Unit**

Subgrade Preparation

SY (Plan Quantity)

**Section 204. Select Grading**

**204.01 Description.** This work consists of excavating, placing, and compacting material between the back of the roadway curb and the limits of the work. It also includes grading and placing topsoil in this area or other disturbed areas.

**204.02 Materials.**

(a) General. Material used for backfilling curbs and grading for sidewalk shall be free of trash, organics, and other deleterious materials.

(b) Topsoil. Topsoil may be obtained from sources outside the right-of-way limits or from areas within the project limits that will be occupied by cuts and/or embankments. When topsoil is furnished from sources outside the right-of-way, the Contractor shall be responsible for locating and obtaining the material and for performing all work, including erosion control, prevention of water pollution, and restoration, according to the specifications. The cost of such work will be considered included in the contract unit price bid for Topsoil Furnished and Placed. At the request of the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish copies of agreements with the property owners.

Topsoil shall be good quality, fertile, friable, surface soil and consist of loamy sand, sandy loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam and shall be clean, rich, dark soil that contains adequate organic

material. River sand will not be accepted as topsoil. Topsoil shall be reasonably free from subsoil, slag, weeds, grasses, roots, or stones greater than:

- 1/4 inch for residential/commercial lawn areas, or
- 1 inch for all other areas.

Topsoil shall have a pH suitable for intended use areas. Obtain soil only from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in depths greater than 4". Do not obtain from bogs, marshes or steep clayey slopes. Do not strip, collect, or deposit topsoil while soil is wet.

In no case shall topsoil be excavated more than 12" from the original ground level. Brush and other vegetation that will not be incorporated with the soil during handling operations shall be cut and removed. Ordinary sods and herbaceous growth, such as grass and weeds, shall not be removed but shall be thoroughly broken up and intermixed with the soil during handling operations.

#### **204.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) Curb Backfill and Grading. After curbs have set sufficiently, they shall be backfilled with approved material and graded so that no ponding will occur. Areas on which sidewalk or driveways are to be constructed shall be compacted to 90% of maximum density as measured by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor).

Upon completion of the construction of sidewalks, driveways, and other items of construction within the construction limits, all areas to receive topsoil shall be excavated, graded, backfilled and compacted as necessary to remove all depressions, ridges, soft areas, waste concrete, and other items that will interfere with placement of the topsoil layer. All slopes shall be excavated to a maximum slope of 1 vertical foot in 3 horizontal feet unless otherwise noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer.

(b) Topsoil Placement. After the areas to receive topsoil have been prepared to the satisfaction of the Engineer, topsoil placement may begin.

Topsoil shall be placed on all earth areas to a minimum depth of 4 inches unless shown otherwise on the plans or directed by the Engineer. Topsoil shall be graded to within 1 inch of finished elevation, and lightly compacted. Before placing seed all topsoiled areas shall be lightly scarified and raked to remove rocks, sticks, roots, and other undesirable materials as outlined in Section 204.02b.

**204.04 Method of Measurement.**

(a) Curb Backfill and Grading. Backfilling of curbs and grading of areas between the back of curb and the construction limits will be measured by Square Yard (SY).

(b) Topsoil. Topsoil furnished and placed will be included in the unit price for Curb Backfill and Grading.

**204.05 Basis of Payment.** Quantities completed, accepted, and measured as provided above will be paid for at the Contract Price bid as follows:

(a) Curb backfill and grading (including topsoil) will be paid for at the unit price per Square Yard (SY). Said price shall be full compensation for excavation, hauling, placing, and compacting approved material to the lines and grades shown on the plans.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Curb Backfill and Grading	SY

**Section 205. Undercut and Stone Backfill**

**205.01 Description.** This item shall consist of excavation and disposal of unsuitable materials and furnishing, hauling, placing, spreading, consolidating and compacting stone materials as specified at locations designated on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer.

If and where directed by the Engineer, unsuitable material encountered at the proposed subgrade elevation shall be removed to the depth specified or directed by the Engineer and backfilled with Stone Backfill as further defined herein.

**205.02 Materials.**

a) Stone Backfill. Stone for Stone Backfill shall be hard, durable, crushed stone aggregate, as manufactured by local quarries, ranging in size from 1 1/2" (40mm) minimum to 6" (150mm) maximum. Stone Backfill shall not contain more than 5% by weight of shale, slate or other deleterious matter. The stone shall be uniformly graded and the amount passing the 1 1/2" (37.5 mm) sieve shall be not more than 10% by weight.

b) Aggregate Base Course Cap. When backfilling with Stone Backfill to subgrade elevation, or to an elevation below subgrade when directed by the Engineer, the top 4" to 6" (100 mm to 150 mm) shall be material complying with subsection 401, "Aggregate Base Course" for Class 7 Aggregate Base Course.

### **205.03 Construction Requirements.**

- (a) Excavation. Excavation operations shall be conducted so necessary measurements can be taken before replacing unsuitable material with approved backfill.
- (b) Stone Backfill. The area shall be excavated and the Stone Backfill shall be placed within the limits shown on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer. The excavated materials shall be disposed of by the Contractor in compliance with these Specifications. The stone may be dumped into the areas undercut without regard to depth of layer. The stone shall be spread, shaped, and consolidated to the line and grade determined in the field by the Engineer to provide a firm and unyielding foundation for the subgrade and/or subbase course and/or base course.
- (c) Aggregate Base Course Cap. The Class 7 Aggregate Base Course Cap shall be compacted per the requirements of subsection 401, "Aggregate Base Course".

### **205.04 Method of Measurement.**

- (a) Undercut and Stone Backfill will be measured by the ton of material placed and consolidated or compacted according to the specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Measurements of the excavated area will be taken by the Engineer after excavation and before backfilling. The quantity of Undercut and Stone Backfill will be measured as In Place quantities. Measurement for undercut will begin at subgrade elevation or one (1) foot below existing ground, whichever is lower.
- (b) Aggregate Base Course Cap shall not be measured for separate payment but shall be measured and paid for as Stone Backfill.

### **205.05 Basis of Payment.**

- (a) Undercut Excavation and Stone Backfill shall be paid for at the Contract Bid Price per ton for Undercut and Stone Backfill. Said price shall be full compensation for excavation and disposal of unsuitable material; for furnishing, hauling, placing, shaping and consolidating or compacting material according to the plans and specifications; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Excavation and backfill authorized by the Engineer that is in excess of the volume occupied by the Stone Backfill will be measured and paid for under the appropriate subsections of these Specifications for the appropriate classifications of material.
- (b) No payment will be made for this item if:

The contractor does not notify the Engineer of potential areas requiring undercut before excavating these areas.

An area that was previously stable becomes unstable due to actions of the contractor. These causes include, but are not limited to, ponding of water and construction traffic.

The Contractor does not allow the Engineer sufficient time to measure the undercut excavation volume before placing backfill material.

In addition, no payment will be made to remove and replace any embankment material placed on unsuitable soil that subsequently requires removal and replacement.

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Undercut and Stone Backfill	Ton

## **DIVISION 300. STORM DRAINAGE**

### **Section 301. Storm Drainage Pipe**

**301.01 Description.** This work consists of the construction or reconstruction of pipe culverts, including excavation and backfill of storm sewer trenches.

**301.02 Materials.** All materials supplied under the requirements of this section shall meet the requirements of Section 606 of AHTD Specifications. All reinforced concrete pipe shall be Class III unless otherwise shown on the Plans or directed in the Specifications. Sizes and gauges of corrugated metal pipe shall be as shown on the plans.

#### **301.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) General. Unsuitable material excavated for storm sewer placement shall be disposed of under Subsection 202.03(a). Suitable surplus excavated material shall be used in the construction of embankments. Unsuitable excavated material below the designed bottom of pipe elevation shall be replaced and compacted using approved material. Rock, hardpan, and other unyielding material shall be excavated below the designed grade for a depth of 6 inches minimum and 8 inches maximum. This extra depth excavation shall be backfilled with approved bedding material. Trenches shall be excavated to a minimum width that allows for proper jointing of the pipe and compaction of backfill material under and around the pipe. The completed trench bottom shall be firm for its full length and width.

(b) Bedding. All storm sewer pipe shall be bedded with a minimum of 4 inches of approved granular material. Bedding shall be placed to the required depth and shaped to conform to the bottom configuration of the pipe.

(c) Laying Pipe. Pipe placement shall begin at the downstream end. Pipe shall be in contact with the shaped bedding throughout its full length. Bell or groove ends of concrete pipe and outside circumferential laps of flexible pipe shall be placed facing upstream. Flexible pipe shall be placed with longitudinal laps or seams at the sides.

Paved or partially lined pipe shall be laid so the longitudinal centerline of the paved segment coincides with the flow line. Elliptical pipe shall be installed so the orientation of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the conduit does not vary more than 5 degrees from the design orientation.

Pipe that is not in true alignment or that shows settlement after placement shall be removed and re-laid at no cost to the Owner.

(d) Joining Pipe. The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that the ends are fully entered and the inner surfaces are reasonably flush and even.

Pipe protruding through structure walls shall be cut off flush with the inside face of wall and grouted.

All surfaces of the joint upon or against which joint seal gaskets may bear shall be smooth, free of spalls, cracks, fractures, and imperfections that would adversely affect the performance of the joint. A primer shall be applied if recommended by the manufacturer.

When preformed rubber gasket is selected by the Contractor, the gasket shall be the sole element depended upon to make the joint flexible and watertight. The gasket shall be a continuous ring that fits snugly into the annular space between the overlapping surfaces of the assembled pipe joint to form a flexible watertight seal.

The gasket shall not be stretched more than 30% of its original circumference when seated on the spigot or tongue end of the pipe.

When bitumen/butyl plastic gasket is selected by the Contractor, the following procedure shall be used. The protective wrapping shall be removed from one side of the gasket. The gasket shall be pressed firmly to the vertical shoulder of the pipe joint, end to end continuing around the entire circumference of the joint. The remaining protective wrapping shall be removed and the pipe forced into connection until material fills the joint space.

For either type of gasket used and to ensure an even and well filled joint, the final joining of the pipe shall be accomplished by either pushing or pulling, by approved mechanical means, each joint of the pipe as it is laid. In cold weather, when directed, the joint material shall be warmed in a hot water bath, or by other approved methods, to the extent required to keep the material pliable for placement without breaking or cracking.

(e) Backfilling. The pipe shall be backfilled with bedding material in 4 inch compacted lifts to the springline. Pipe placed under roadways or driveways will then be backfilled with aggregate base material meeting the requirements of Section 401 placed in 4 inch lifts compacted to 95% of maximum density near optimum moisture as determined by AASHTO T180 or ASTM D1557. Flowable fill in accordance with these specifications may be used as an alternate to the aggregate base material. For the purpose of this section, roadway shall be defined as back of curb to back of curb.

All other areas shall be backfilled with material free from lumps or clods placed in layers not to exceed 6" at or near optimum moisture content and compacted with mechanical equipment to 90% of the maximum density, as determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D698, to the limits

shown on the plans. Pipe damaged during construction operations shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

When the existing material excavated for the pipe trench is declared by the Engineer as unsuitable for pipe backfill, this material shall be placed at other locations on the job and used to backfill behind curbs and/or placed on the fill slopes. If the Engineer determines that no suitable location exists on the job to utilize this material, the Engineer may approve the material to be wasted at an appropriate location outside the job limits. Material declared unsuitable for backfill shall be replaced with suitable material from roadway excavation and/or off-site sources.

(f) Curtain walls for Flared End Sections. The foundation for curtain walls shall be prepared to the required depth. For cast-in-place curtain walls, the forming, placement of reinforcing steel, and placement, finishing, and curing of concrete shall be according to the applicable requirements of subsections 601' "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and 602, "Reinforcing Steel". Precast curtain walls shall be installed according to the applicable requirements for laying concrete pipe. Curtain walls shall not be measured for separate payment but shall be included with and subsidiary to Flared End Sections.

(g) Temporary Repairs for Roadway Cuts. All roadway cuts shall be temporarily or permanently repaired in accordance with Section 405, "Asphalt Concrete Patching For Maintenance of Traffic" within 24 hours of the completion of trench backfill for the work, or segment of work, which required the excavation and/or cut.

**301.04 Method of Measurement.** Storm drainage pipe of the type and size specified will be measured by the linear foot (LF) measured parallel to the flowline of the pipe. Where inlets, junction boxes, or other structures are included in lines of pipe, that length of pipe extending to and flush with the inside of the structure wall will be included for measurement but no other portion of the structure length or width will be so included. Whenever possible, the lengths shown on the plans may be adjusted by the Engineer to accommodate the pipe lengths available from the supplier that most nearly match the plan lengths. Flared end sections for pipe culverts will be measured by the unit and will include the curtain wall, complete in place.

**301.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed, accepted, and measured as provided above will be paid for at the Contract Price bid as follows:

(a) Pipe will be paid for at the unit price per linear foot (LF) for each type and size of pipe and type of backfill specified; which price shall be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, and installing the pipe; for material including joint filler for concrete pipe and connection bands for metal pipe; for excavation and backfilling, including class 7 base as required, and for all other labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the work.



(b) Flared End Sections (FES) will be paid for at the unit price per each (EA) for the type and size of the flared end section specified; which price shall be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, and installing the flared end sections; for material including joint filler for concrete pipe and connection bands for metal flared end sections; for curtain walls complete in place; for excavation and backfilling, including compacted backfill, and for all other labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
___" (Pipe Type and Material) Within Roadway	LF
___" (Pipe Type and Material) Outside Roadway	LF
___" (FES Type and Material)	EA

## **Section 302. Drop Inlets and Junction Boxes**

**302.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the construction of drop inlets, junction boxes, and drop inlet extensions with rings and covers or grates and frames.

### **302.02 Materials.**

(a) All concrete for this section shall conform to the requirements for Class B Concrete as provided in Section 601.

(b) Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirements of Section 602.

(c) Steel for welded steel grates and frames shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 36.

(d) Iron castings for rings and covers, grates and frames, and other appurtenances shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 30A. Bearing surfaces between rings and covers or grates and frames shall be cast or machined with such precision that uniform bearing shall be provided throughout the perimeter area of contact. Castings shall be of the weight shown on the plans. Minimum weight of ring and lid shall be 275 pounds. The lid shall include the local authority's logo or other features according to the Plans/Details.

(e) Precast concrete units of the type, size, and designation shown on the plans may not be used unless written permission is given by the Engineer. Precast units shall be subject to the requirements of AASHTO M 199. Units so manufactured must be certified by a professional engineer registered in the State of Arkansas that they have been designed and manufactured

according to AASHTO M199 and that they meet the requirements for HS20 loading. Joint materials shall conform to Subsection 301.02.

(f) Curing Materials. Curing materials shall meet the requirements of Subsection 601.15.

**302.03 Construction Requirements.** Drop inlets, junction boxes, and drop inlet extensions shall be constructed with either reinforced or non-reinforced concrete, as shown on the plans.

Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the forms and the placement of reinforcing steel and rings or frames.

Round monolithic drop inlets may have the floors cast monolithically with the walls. All other concrete floors shall be placed at least 24 hours before beginning construction of the walls. A longer period of time may be required if weather conditions make it necessary.

When completed, the concrete shall be cured as specified in Subsection 601.15.

Walls shall be constructed to form a tight joint with the floor and around the inlet and outlet pipes. Pipes shall be cut flush with the inside surfaces of the wall.

Utility lines that are carried through the walls shall be protected in an approved manner to avoid damage.

Faces of drop inlets and drop inlet extensions shall be placed as a part of the curb in order to preserve the proper alignment.

Precast concrete drop inlets or junction boxes may be used only by special permission of the Engineer. Inlet and extension tops and throats will be cast-in-place with no exceptions.

Precast reinforced concrete drop inlet or junction box sections shall be carefully set with joints conforming to the requirements of Subsection 301.03(d).

Metal rings or frames shall be set accurately to the finished elevations so that no subsequent adjustments will be necessary. They shall be set in a full mortar bed with firm bearing on the walls or securely fastened to the forms so that no movement will occur when concrete is placed around them.

Welded steel grates and frames shall be welded with  $\frac{1}{4}$ " fillet welds, and painted in accordance with the plans.

**302.04 Backfilling.** Backfill around inlets and junction boxes shall be with approved material as defined in the following paragraphs. Backfilling of inlets and junction boxes shall not begin until results of concrete cylinder tests demonstrate that concrete has reached 75% of specified strength. Backfill material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 4" in depth and shall be

compacted to 95% of maximum density as measured by AASHTO T 99 for soil materials or by AASHTO T 180 for aggregate base materials.

All structures or parts of structures that fall within the limits of the roadway (defined as centerline to 1' behind the backs of curbs) shall be backfilled with aggregate base material unless otherwise allowed in writing by the Engineer.

Structures in other areas shall be backfilled with approved material provided from on-site or off-site areas.

Structures shall be cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be reasonably free of such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

**302.05 Method of Measurement.** Drop inlets, junction boxes, and drop inlet extensions will be measured by the unit. One drop inlet extension unit is measured at a 4' length. Each unit shall consist of the concrete frame, the ring and grate, and any pipe required to form the vertical portion of the drain including a standard elbow or tee.

**302.06 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid each for Drop Inlets, Drop Inlet Extensions, or Junction Boxes, of the size and type specified, which price shall be full compensation for constructing drop inlets, drop inlet extensions, or junction boxes; for furnishing, installing, and painting (if required), of rings and covers or grates and frames; for excavation and backfill; and for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
(Size) Drop Inlets (Type)	EA
(Size) Junction Boxes (Type)	EA
(Size) Drop Inlet Extension	EA

### **Section 303. Concrete Box Culverts**

**303.01 Description.** This work consists of constructing reinforced concrete box culverts, in accordance with the details shown on the plans, and to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans. This work also includes associated wingwalls and aprons at the ends of the box culvert.

**303.02 Materials.** Concrete for reinforced concrete box culverts shall be class B in accordance with Section 601 unless specified otherwise. Reinforcing steel shall be in accordance with Section 602. Precast concrete box culverts shall be subject to the requirements of AASHTO M 259-98 and AASHTO M 273-00. Units so manufactured must be designed and certified by a professional engineer registered in the State of Arkansas that the precast culvert(s) have been designed and manufactured according to AASHTO M 259-988 and/or AASHTO M 273-00 for the site specific conditions and the requirements for minimum HS20 live load.

**303.03 Construction Requirements.** Concrete box culverts shall be constructed on firm, unyielding material. Unsuitable material found at the planned elevation of the box bottom shall be removed and replaced with material acceptable to the Engineer to provide an adequate foundation for construction of the box culvert. No concrete shall be placed before approval of the subgrade by the Engineer.

Reinforcing steel and concrete for box culverts shall be provided and placed in accordance with Sections 601 and 602 and as detailed on the plans. All concrete shall be placed in the dry unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Precast box culverts shall be placed in accordance with Section 301.03.

Backfill material placed within the roadway limits (defined as centerline of roadway to 1' behind the back of curb) or under driveways and parking lots shall be AHTD Class 7 aggregate base material or gravelly clay material, generally known as "hillside". Aggregate base shall be placed in layers not to exceed 4" loose depth and shall be compacted to 95% of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 180 or ASTM D1557. "Hillside" material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 8" loose depth and shall be compacted to 95% of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D698.

Backfill material placed in other areas shall be "hillside" material or other material that may be approved by the Engineer. Backfill in these areas shall be placed in layers not to exceed 8" loose depth and shall be compacted to 90% of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D698.

No backfill shall be placed against box culvert walls or on box culvert tops until the concrete has cured for 14 days and until test cylinders show that the minimum specified strength has been obtained.

Backfill shall be placed and compacted on both sides of the box culvert simultaneously.

**303.04 Method of Measurement.** Measurement will be by one of the following methods as detailed below. The method to be used will be stated in the bid form.

(a) Lump Sum Method. No measurement will be made for this item. Payment will be on a lump sum basis.

(b) Unit Price Method. Concrete box culverts will be measured by the linear foot (LF) of box culvert constructed. Measurement will be taken at the centerline of the box culvert. Wingwalls, headwalls, and other appurtenances will not be measured under this item but will be considered as a separate lump sum item.

**303.05 Basis of Payment.**

(a) Lump Sum Method. Payment using this method will be on a lump sum basis. The lump sum price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to completely construct each box culvert. Payment shall also include construction of all wingwalls, headwalls, and other appurtenances, as shown on the plans, excavation, backfill, and over excavation as necessary to provide a stable subgrade for box culvert construction.

(b) Unit Price Method. Payment using this method will be made at the per linear foot price (LF) for box culvert completed, accepted and measured as provided above. The per lineal foot price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to completely construct each box culvert. Payment shall also include excavation, backfill, and over excavation as necessary to provide a stable subgrade for box culvert construction. This per linear foot price shall not include construction of headwalls, wingwalls, and other appurtenances. They will be paid on a lump sum basis for each box culvert.

Payment will be made under:

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
(Size) Cast-in-Place Concrete Box Culvert	LS or LF
(Size) Precast Concrete Box Culvert	LS or LF
Wingwalls & Appurtenances	LS

**Section 304. Vacant**

**Section 305. Open Channels**

305.01 Description. This work consists of construction of open channels, including earthen and concrete channels.

**305.02 Channel Excavation.** Channels shall be excavated to the lines and grades shown on the plans. All constructed grades and slopes shall be within 0.1 feet of the plan grade. Ponding or standing water in the constructed channel will not be allowed.

**305.03 Earthen Channel Finishes.** Earthen channels shall receive a 4" minimum layer of topsoil meeting the requirements of Section 204. Topsoil shall be firmly compacted, then the surface scarified in preparation for seed or sod. All rocks and clods larger than 1 inch in diameter shall be removed before seeding or sodding operations begin. Seeding or sodding as specified on the plans shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Section 505.

Erosion control fabric, if specified, shall be placed according to manufacturer's specifications. Fabric shall be of the type specified unless an alternate type is approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternate fabric type along with specifications before such approval is granted.

**305.04 Concrete Ditch Paving.**

(a) Materials. Concrete for ditch paving shall be Class A concrete in accordance with section 601.

(b) Construction Requirements.

- 1) Subgrade. The subgrade shall be excavated or filled to the required grade. Soft and yielding material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material and the entire subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted.
- 2) Forms. Forms shall be constructed of metal or wood, free from warp, and of sufficient strength to resist springing during the process of depositing concrete. They shall be securely staked, braced, set, and held firmly to the required line and grade. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled before concrete is placed against them.
- 3) Placing and Finishing. The concrete shall be deposited in the forms upon a wetted subgrade to such depth that when it is compacted and finished, the flow line shall be at the required elevation and the sides at required widths, slopes, and thicknesses. The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted and the edges along the forms spaded to prevent honeycomb. The flow lines and sides shall be struck off with a straightedge and tamped sufficiently to flush mortar to the surface, after which it shall be finished with a wood float to a smooth and even surface. Edges shall be rounded with a ¼" edger.

Transverse joints ¼" wide shall be tooled or sawed perpendicular to the flow line at intervals not greater than 15' measured longitudinally along the flow line. Joints shall continue across the bottom and up the slope to form a continuous joint. 3" diameter weepholes shall be

spaced at 10' intervals along the channel. These weepholes shall be constructed in both channel walls a minimum of 6 inches and a maximum of 1 foot above the channel flowline. Weepholes will not be required if the channel wall is less than 1' tall.

When completed, the concrete shall be cured as specified in Section 601.

4) Backfilling. Immediately after the forms have been removed, the spaces on each side of the paving shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted with mechanical equipment. Solid sodding shall be placed in conjunction with backfill when provided on the plans.

5) Expansion Joints. When a section of ditch paving terminates at a drop inlet or other structure, a space not less than ½" wide shall be left between the end of the paving and the structure. This space shall be filled with joint filler conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 213. Expansion joints shall also be placed between successive placements or as directed by the Engineer.

6) Placement on Slopes. Slope paving shall begin at the toe of the slope and be constructed to the lines and dimensions as shown on the plans or as directed.

7) Toewalls. Concrete toewalls shall be constructed at the ends of all paved channels that do not terminate at a concrete structure. Toewalls shall be a minimum of 8" thick and 3' deep below the flowline of the channel, and shall be placed monolithically with the concrete channel.

#### **305.05 Method of Measurement.**

(a) Excavation for earthen or concrete channels shall be measured by the cubic yard (CY) of material removed. Quantities will be measured by cross sections taken before and after excavation operations. Payment for plan quantity of channel excavation will be made unless a change in the channel profile or cross section is made.

(b) Concrete channels will be measured by the square yard (SY) of concrete placed.

(c) Erosion control fabric will be measured by the square yard (SY) of area covered by fabric. Overlaps, splices, and other additional fabric required for proper placement of fabric according to manufacturers' specifications will not be measured.

**305.06 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for concrete channels and per square yard for erosion control fabric. Said price shall be full compensation for placement and finishing of concrete as specified, placement of erosion control fabric per manufacturer's specifications, and all other labor, equipment, and materials necessary for a complete installation of each item as detailed on the plans.

Excavation will be paid on a CY basis. The plan quantity will be considered the final quantity for purposes of final payment, unless changes to the original design are made. Payment for excavation shall include excavation and removal of material as required, grading to proposed elevations, and all other items of work required to prepare proposed channel areas for concrete or topsoil as required. Topsoil, seeding, and sodding as specified or shown on the plans will be paid for under other items of work.

Payment will be made under:

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Channel Excavation	CY (Plan Quantity)
Concrete Channel Paving	SY
Erosion Control Fabric	SY

### **Section 306. Filter Blanket and Riprap**

**306.01 Description.** This item consists of a protective layer of riprap, including filter blanket.

**306.02 Materials.** Stone for riprap shall be from an approved source and shall consist of a durable material with a percent of wear not greater than 45 by the Los Angeles Abrasion Test (AASHTO T96). Riprap stone shall have angular or fractured faces, and shall not weigh less than 140 pounds per cubic foot.

Riprap stone shall be well graded to produce a minimum of voids. The maximum size of each piece shall be no greater than 18" in any dimension, and approximately 50% of material shall consist of pieces weighing 35 pounds or more.

Filter blanket material shall consist of crushed stone reasonably well graded from coarse to fine as approved by the Engineer, or shall be a synthetic geotextile filter fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M288 for Erosion Control Class A.

#### **306.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) General. Prior to placing filter blanket and riprap, the slopes shall be shaped as shown on the plans. When rock or hard shale is encountered at the toe of the slope, the riprap shall be keyed into this material the depth of the riprap.

Riprap shall be placed immediately following construction of the embankment in order to provide slope protection.



(b) Filter Blanket. Granular filter blanket material shall be spread uniformly on the previously prepared and approved surface to the thickness and location shown on the plans. Placement of the material by methods that will cause segregation or cause damage to the surface will not be permitted. Compaction of filter blanket will not be required, but it shall be finished to present a reasonably even surface free from mounds or windrows.

When fabric is used in lieu of granular material, it shall be placed directly on the prepared surface. Fabric sections may be placed vertically or horizontally on the slope. Adjacent fabric sections shall be joined by overlapping a minimum of 2' at the edges and pinning the overlapped strip with U-shaped wire pins, single shaped steel pins with metal disc heads, or similar fasteners. The fasteners shall be 6" or more in length and shall hold the fabric firmly in place. Fasteners shall be inserted through both strips of overlapped fabric at intervals of approximately 4' along the overlap. Additional pins shall be installed as necessary to prevent displacement of the fabric.

Fabric shall be overlapped in the direction of water flow. The fabric shall be turned down and buried approximately 12" at the exterior limits.

No construction equipment will be permitted directly on the fabric.

(c) Dumped Riprap. Stone or broken concrete for dumped riprap shall be placed in such a manner as to produce a reasonably well graded mass of rock with the minimum practicable percentage of voids and shall be constructed to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, the minimum rip-rap depth shall be 18 inches. Material shall be placed in such a manner as to avoid displacing the underlying material. The larger pieces shall be well distributed throughout the entire mass and the finished riprap shall be free from objectionable pockets of small or large pieces. Hand placing, to a limited extent, may be required, but only to the extent necessary to secure the results specified above. Placing riprap by dumping into chutes or by similar methods likely to cause segregation of various sizes will not be permitted.

Riprap stone shall not be deposited in a manner that will cause damage to the filter blanket. Any damage to fabric during placement of riprap shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner prior to proceeding with the work. Damaged fabric shall be repaired by placing a piece of fabric large enough to cover the damaged area, overlapping, and pinning in accordance with this section.

**306.04 Measurement and Payment.** Quantities of 18" thick rip-rap will be measured by the square yard (SY). Filter blanket will not be measured.

Payment for quantities of rip-rap completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the unit contract price bid per square yard. Said price shall be full compensation for excavation and grading, placement of filter fabric, and placement of the rip-rap to the lines, grades, and depth specified.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Rip Rap	SY

### **Section 307. Flowable Select Material**

**307.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the furnishing, mixing, and placing a flowable mixture of portland cement, fly ash, sand, and water for backfilling bridge abutments, pipe culverts, box culverts, structural plate pipe and arches, or other uses as approved by the Engineer. The material shall be placed in close conformity with the lines, grades, dimensions, and details shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**307.02 Materials.** The materials used in the flowable select material shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 601. The portland cement, fly ash, and chemical admixtures shall be listed on the QPL.

(a) Mix Design. The mix design will be prepared by the Contractor. The mixture will be proportioned to produce a flowable mixture without segregation. Material for one cubic yard, absolute volume, shall be as follows:

Cement 80 - 100 lbs.

Fly ash 220 - 300 lbs.

Sand Variable to equal one cubic yard

Water Approximately 65 gallons

The minimum flow of the mixture shall be 8" as determined by the test method described herein. The unit weight shall be a minimum of 110 lbs./cubic foot. The mix design shall be accompanied by the following documentation:

- A listing of the weights of all components of the proposed mix (water and admixtures may be measured by volume);

- Certified test results for flow and unit weight.

When unsatisfactory results or other conditions make it necessary, a new mix design will be established.

(b) Sampling and Testing. Sampling and testing will be performed by the Owner. The flow test shall consist of filling a 3" diameter x 6" high open-ended cylinder to the top with the flowable material mixture. If necessary, the top of the mixture will be struck off level. The cylinder will then be pulled straight up and the flow will be measured by the approximate diameter of the mixture. There shall be no evidence of segregation in the mixture. The unit weight shall be determined according to AASHTO T 121, except that rodding and tapping shall not be done.

**307.03 Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall provide sufficient supervision, labor, equipment, tools, and materials to assure proper production, delivery, and placement. When deemed necessary by the Engineer, the flowable select material shall be contained within the designated area by metal or wood forms that are sufficiently tight as to keep the loss of material to a minimum, or by other means as approved by the Engineer. The flowable select material shall be discharged from the mixer and conveyed into the space to be filled according to Section 601. The fill material shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Placing of other material over flowable select material may begin after the flowable select material has taken its initial set, is stable, and does not displace under equipment.

**307.04 Method of Measurement.** Flowable Select Material will be measured by the cubic yard. The quantities shown included in the proposal will be considered the final quantities and no further measurement will be made unless, in the opinion of the Engineer or upon evidence furnished by the Contractor, substantial variations exist between the planned quantities and actual quantities due to changes in alignment or dimensions or to apparent errors.

**307.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed, accepted, and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard for Flowable Select Material, which price shall be full compensation for designing the mix; for furnishing, mixing, and placing the material; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Flowable Select Material	CY

## DIVISION 400. BASE AND PAVING

### Section 401. Aggregate Base Course

**401.01 Description.** This work consists of preparing an aggregate base course on a prepared foundation.

**401.02 Materials.** Materials for aggregate base course shall meet the requirements of the AHTD Standard Specifications (2014) Section 303.

**401.03 Construction Requirements.** The base course material shall be placed on a completed and approved subgrade or existing base that has been bladed to substantially conform to the grade and cross section shown on the plans.

The subgrade shall be prepared as specified in Section 203 and shall be free from an excess or deficiency of moisture at the time of placing base course material. The subgrade shall also comply, where applicable, with the requirements of other items that may be contained in the Contract that provide for the construction, reconstruction, or shaping of the subgrade or the reconstruction of the existing base course. Base course material shall not be placed on a frozen subgrade or subbase.

The aggregate shall be placed on the subgrade or other base course material and spread uniformly to such depth and lines that when compacted it will have the thickness, width, and cross section shown on the plans. Unless otherwise specified or directed, base material shall extend full depth to 1' beyond the planned back of curb line.

If the specified compacted depth of the base course exceeds 8" the base shall be constructed in two or more layers of approximately equal thickness.

The material shall be spread the same day that it is hauled. Spreading shall be performed in such a manner that no segregation of coarse and fine particles nor nests or hard areas caused by dumping the aggregate on the subgrade will exist. Care shall be taken to prevent mixing of subgrade or unspecified material with the base course material in the blading and spreading operation.

When the base course is placed adjacent to an existing or newly constructed asphalt surface course or portland cement concrete pavement, the aggregate shall not be dumped or mixed on the pavement surface. Mechanical spreading equipment shall be used, if necessary, to place the base course on the subgrade.

Each course shall be thoroughly mixed for the full depth of the course and shall be compacted by any satisfactory method that will produce the density specified. The aggregate shall be

maintained substantially at optimum moisture during the mixing, spreading, and compacting operations. The specified grade and cross section shall be maintained by blading throughout the compaction operation. The material in each course shall be compacted to a density, not less than 95% of the maximum density determined in the laboratory by AASHTO T 180 or ASTM D1557. The aggregate shall be compacted across the full width of application.

The compacted base course shall be tested for depth and any deficiencies corrected by scarifying, placing additional material, mixing, reshaping, and recompacting to the specified density, as directed. The base course shall be shaped for its full width to the required grade and cross section. The finished base course layer shall not vary at any point by more than .02 foot from the prescribed elevation.

The Contractor shall maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until accepted.

**401.04 Method of Measurement.** Aggregate base course will be measured in square yards of material in place per the plans. Measurement will include areas up to 1' behind the backs of curbs if required on the plans. Aggregate base course placed beyond 1' behind the back of curbs will not be measured.

**401.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard for Aggregate Base Course, which price shall be full compensation for preparing the subgrade; for furnishing material; for spreading; finishing, watering, manipulating, and compacting; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
(Depth) Aggregate Base Course	SY

## **Section 402. Prime and Tack Coats**

**402.01 Description.** This work consists of preparing and treating an existing surface with asphalt or emulsified petroleum products and, if required, blotter material.

### **402.02 Materials.**

(a) Asphalt. Asphalt cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 20 or M 226.

(b) Emulsified Asphalt. Emulsified asphalt shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 140 or M 208.

(c) Emulsified petroleum products. Emulsified petroleum products, "EPR-1 Prime" or approved equal, may be used as the Prime Coat when indicated on the Plans or approved by the Engineer.

(d) Blotter Material. Aggregate for blotter material shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 43 for size 10.

Asphalt will be conditionally accepted at the source. Blotter material may be accepted in the stockpile, at the source, or at the roadway prior to placement.

#### **402.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) Weather Limitations. Prime and tack coats shall not be applied on a wet surface, when the surface temperature is below 45 degrees F, or when weather conditions would prevent the proper construction of the prime or tack coat.

(b) Equipment. The contractor shall provide equipment for heating the asphalt and uniformly applying the asphalt and blotter material. The distributor shall be capable of uniformly distributing prime and tack coats at even temperatures on variable surface widths at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard. Distributor equipment shall include a tachometer, pressure gages, volume measuring devices or a calibrated tank, and a thermometer for measuring temperatures of tank contents.

(c) Preparation of Surface. Surfaces to be primed shall be shaped to the required grade and section, free from all ruts, corrugations, segregated material, or other irregularities and uniformly compacted and broomed. Surfaces to receive tack coat shall be free of dirt, gravel, and other debris and shall be thoroughly washed and broomed to produce a clean and dry surface.

(d) Application of Asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied by a pressure distributor in a uniform, continuous spread. When traffic is maintained, not more than ½ the width of the section shall be treated in one application. Care shall be taken so the application of asphalt at the junctions of spreads is not in excess of the specified amount. Excess asphalt shall be squeegeed from the surface. Skipped areas or deficiencies shall be corrected. Building paper shall be placed over the end of the previous applications, and the joining application shall start on the building paper. Building paper used shall be removed and satisfactorily disposed of.

When traffic is maintained, one-way traffic shall be permitted on the untreated portion of the roadbed. After the asphalt has been absorbed by the surface and will not pick up, traffic shall be transferred to the treated portion and the remaining width of the section shall be primed.

The quantities, rate of application, temperatures, and areas to be treated shall be approved before application of the prime or tack coat.

(e) Emulsified petroleum products Emulsified petroleum products, "EPR-1 Prime" or approved equal, where indicated on the Plans or approved by the Engineer as the Prime Coat shall be installed per the Manufacturer's recommendations and as follows:

Required Field Dilution Rate – 3 parts water to 1 part EPR-1 PRIME (Note: Verification samples will be obtained prior to dilution); (b) Minimum required Application Rate – 0.30 gallons per square yard.

(f) Application of Blotter Material. If the prime coat fails to penetrate within the time specified and the roadway must be used by traffic, blotter material shall be spread in the quantities required to absorb any excess asphalt.

(g) Prime Coats not required. Unless indicated or directed otherwise, prime coats will not be required when the initial asphalt course placed upon the aggregate is a minimum of 4 inches in thickness.

**402.04 Measurement and Payment.** Prim and Tack coats will not be measured and will be subsidiary to other items. Blotter material will not be measured but will be subsidiary to other items.

### **Section 403. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix**

**403.01 Description.** This item consists of furnishing and placing asphalt concrete hot mix of the type specified on a prepared foundation.

#### **403.02 Materials, Design, and Quality Control of Marshall Mixes**

(a) Materials. Materials for Asphalt Concrete Binder Course shall meet the requirements of Section 406 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 1996. Materials for Asphalt Concrete Surface Course shall meet the requirements of Section 407 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 1996 and as follows:

All surface courses serving as wearing courses in travel lanes and not covered with a friction course shall contain not more than 60% limestone aggregate in the course mineral aggregate fraction. If and where so indicated in the Plans and the Bid for Unit Price Contract, and where the surface course is installed by two or more lifts, then the surface course(s) which shall be installed beneath the final lift of the wearing course may be an all limestone course aggregate mix otherwise complying with Section 409 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 1996 and subject to the review and acceptance by the Engineer and Owner.

(b) Design and Quality Control Requirements Design and quality control of Marshall mixes shall be as specified in Section 404 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 1996.

(c) Materials and Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Courses Materials and equipment for asphalt concrete plant mix courses shall meet the requirements of Section 409 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 2003.

#### **403.03 Materials, Design, and Quality Control of Superpave Mixes**

(a) Materials. Materials for Asphalt Concrete Binder Course shall meet the requirements of Section 406 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 2014. Materials for Asphalt Concrete Surface Course shall meet the requirements of Section 407 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 2014 and as follows:

(b) Design and Quality Control Requirements. Design and quality control of Superpave mixes shall be as specified in Section 404 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 2014.

(c) Materials and Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Courses. Materials and equipment for asphalt concrete plant mix courses shall meet the requirements of Section 409 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 2014, except for the requirements of Section 409.04(b) is at the contractor's option. If a material transfer device is used, the requirements of Section 409.04(b) shall apply.

#### **403.04 Construction Requirements.**

(a) Description. The methods employed in performing the work shall be at the Contractor's option. When the production and/or placement of the material does not comply with the specifications, the Contractor shall make the changes necessary to bring the work into compliance.

(b) Pre-Placement Conference. Unless waived by the Engineer, prior to the start of paving operations the Contractor shall conduct a Pre-Placement Conference involving the Contractor's personnel and the Engineer and Owner's personnel. The Contractor's proposed plant, delivery, laydown, compaction, and equipment shall be discussed and, if deemed necessary by the Engineer, all the equipment inspected. The accepted mix designs and materials to be used shall be discussed. The proposed mixing and compaction temperatures, sampling and testing plan, haul route, rolling pattern, and other pertinent information shall be discussed. The Pre-Placement Conference and all items discussed shall be documented by the Contractor and furnished to the Engineer within ten calendar days after the Pre-Placement Conference.

(c) Preparation of Mixture. The aggregates, mineral filler, and asphalt binder shall be measured separately and accurately mixed in the proper proportions according to the mix design. The



aggregates shall be thoroughly coated and the mixture shall not show an excess or deficiency of asphalt binder, injury or damage due to burning or overheating, or an improper combination of aggregates. The continuous production of ACHM shall be within plus or minus 25° F (14° C) of the mixing temperature shown on the approved mix design. Momentary temperature spikes shall be kept to a minimum.

(d) Preparation of Base or Existing Surface. Newly constructed base courses or subgrade shall be prepared as set forth in the specification item covering such items.

Prior to placing asphalt base, binder, or surface courses, all required corrections of the existing pavement or base, such as filling potholes, sags, and depressions, or alterations of the existing pavement crown, shall be made. Such corrections shall be accomplished by placing asphalt binder or surface course mixtures at the location and in a manner as directed by the Engineer. Asphalt material used for wedging or leveling courses, or for fillings holes, may be placed by hand, blade grader, or mechanical spreader methods. The mixture shall be featheredged to a smooth and even surface around the edges of these areas.

Prior to arrival of the mixture on the work, the prepared surface shall be cleaned of all loose and foreign materials and primed or tack coated as specified. Excessive joint and crack filler shall be removed before application of the prime or tack coat. The mixture shall not be placed on a surface that shows evidence of free moisture.

Contact surfaces of curbing, gutters, manholes, and other structures shall be painted with a thin coating of rapid curing cutback asphalt or emulsified asphalt. No direct compensation will be made for this work.

If the earlier course has been contaminated with dirt or other foreign materials, or when the time lapse between courses is in excess of 72 hours, the earlier course shall be cleaned and given a tack coat prior to placing the succeeding course. If directed by the Engineer, a tack coat shall be used even though the lapsed time has been less than 72 hours.

(e) Transporting. The mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the work in vehicles with clean tight beds.

When the mixture is being hauled more than 15 miles or when the mixture is being placed between November 1 and April 1, the beds of the vehicles shall be covered with canvas or other suitable material to retard loss of heat. The cover shall extend over the sides and ends of the truck bed and shall be securely fastened. When the mixture is being hauled less than 15 miles the cover shall be stored on the truck at all times to be utilized when overtaken by sudden rains.

No loads shall be sent so late in the day as to interfere with spreading and compacting the mixture during daylight hours unless adequate artificial lighting is provided.

Sufficient haul vehicles and plant production rate shall be maintained to the project to provide a continuous operation on the roadway.

Only non-petroleum release agents approved by the Engineer shall be used in haul trucks.

(f) Spreading and Finishing. The mixture shall be placed on an approved surface, spread, and struck off to the line, grade, and elevation established. The mixture shall be placed only on a base that shows no evidence of free moisture, and only when weather conditions are suitable.

The mixture from all types of plants should be delivered to the paver within the recommended compaction temperature range as shown on the approved job mix design. These recommended temperatures should be used in placing and compacting the material. In addition, surface and binder course mixtures shall not be placed on the roadway at a temperature lower than 250° F.

The paver shall uniformly distribute and compact the mixture in front of the screed for the full width being paved. The screed or strike-off assembly shall effectively produce a finished surface of smooth and uniform texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. The paver shall be operated at forward speeds consistent with satisfactory laying of the mixture. The speed of the paver shall be matched with the plant production rate and number of hauling units. Stop and go operation of the paver is to be avoided.

The longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset that in the layer immediately below by approximately 6". In general, the joint in the top layer shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the asphalt is placed in 2 passes or less, or at lane lines if the asphalt is placed in more than 2 passes.

(g) Rolling and Density Requirements and Joints. The mixture, after being spread, shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling as soon as it will bear the weight of the rollers without undue displacement.

At the beginning of placement of each mix design, the Contractor shall establish an optimum rolling pattern that will achieve the specified density for the mix being placed. The Contractor may continue with paving operations while the optimum rolling pattern is being established. The established rolling pattern shall be used for compacting all mix placed unless a change in the job mix formula occurs or unacceptable results are obtained. Whenever a change in the job mix formula occurs, or when the compaction method or equipment is changed, or when unacceptable results are obtained, a new optimum rolling pattern shall be established.

The number, weight, and type of rollers, and the optimum rolling pattern shall be such that the specified density and surface requirements are consistently attained while the mixture is in a workable condition. Final approval of the rollers and the rolling pattern will be based upon satisfactory performance and the ability to compact the mixture to the specified density and surface requirements. Rollers that produce excessive crushing of aggregate particles will not be permitted.

When using vibratory rollers, the Contractor shall exercise due caution to prevent any deterioration of the material caused by excessive rolling or vibration. Vibratory rollers shall be operated in such a manner that overlap of adjacent passes shall be held to a minimum. Vibration shall not be used on courses less than 1 ½ " thick.

Rolling shall start longitudinally at the low edge and proceed toward the higher portion of the mat. When paving in echelon or abutting the previously placed lane, the longitudinal joint shall be rolled first followed by the regular rolling procedure. Alternate passes of the roller shall be terminated at least 3' from any preceding stop. Rolling on superelevated curves shall progress from the low side. Rollers shall not be stopped perpendicular to the centerline of the traveled way.

The speed of the roller shall be slow enough to avoid displacement of the hot mixture, and in no case more than 3 mph. The roller shall be operated in such a manner that no displacement of the mat will occur. Rolling shall proceed continuously until the required density is attained and all roller marks are eliminated, leaving the surface smooth and uniform and the required density attained. To prevent adhesion of the asphalt mixture to the rollers, the rollers shall be kept moist for the full width of the rollers, but excess water will not be permitted.

Rollers shall not pass over the unprotected end of a freshly laid mixture. Transverse joints shall be formed by cutting back on the previous run to expose the full depth of the course. A brush coat of asphalt material shall be used on contact surfaces of transverse joints just before additional mixture is placed against the previously placed material.

(h) Weather Limitations. Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed on any wet or frozen surface or when weather conditions otherwise prevent the proper handling and finishing of the mixture.

Bituminous mixtures may only be placed when either the ambient air temperature or the road surface temperature is equal to or greater than that shown in the table.

Regardless of the temperatures herein specified, paving will not be allowed unless specific density, either by percent of field mold density or by rolling procedure, can be achieved before the bituminous mixture cools to 175 degrees Fahrenheit.

Bituminous Placement Temperature Limitations:

<b>Paving Course</b>	<b>Thickness (Inches)</b>	<b>Min. Air Temperature (Degrees F.)</b>	<b>Min. Road Surface Temperature (Degrees F.)</b>
Surface	All	45	45
Subsurface	Less than 3	40	45
Subsurface	3 or more	30	35

**403.05 Acceptance of Pavement and Adjustments in Payment.**

(a) Marshall Mixes. Acceptance of asphalt pavement designed using the Marshall Method shall be according to Section 410.09 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 1996 except as modified herein.

(b) Superpave Mixes Acceptance of asphalt pavement designed using Superpave Methods shall be according to Section 410.09 of the AHTD Standard Specifications Edition of 2014 except as modified herein.

**403.06 Modifications and Augmentations of AHTD Standard Specifications.** Modifications and augmentations of AHTD Standard Specifications detailed in this subsection apply to both the 2003 and 2014 Editions of the Standard Specifications.

Samples for all properties except density, thickness, and the investigation of segregation shall be obtained from trucks at the plant. The contractor/testing agency shall clearly mark the load ticket of each sampled truck to indicate that the load has been sampled.

The Contractor shall provide the straight-edge for use in pavement smoothness testing.

Sublot sizes for density and depth measurements will be 500 tons, and lot sizes will be 3000 tons. Locations for cores to be taken for density and depth testing will be determined using AHTD Test Method #465.

Compliance, price reduction, and rejection limits for density will be in accordance with Table 410-1 of the AHTD Standard Specifications. Calculations of price reductions will be in accordance with 410.09(d)(5) of the AHTD Standard Specifications. For asphalt that is outside the limits shown as lot rejection limits but within the limits shown as subplot rejection limits in Table 410-1, the Engineer shall determine if that mix shall be removed at the contractor's expense or left in place without pay to contractor.

All asphalt that is outside the limits shown as subplot rejection limits shall be removed in accordance with this section.

For small projects (less than 1500 tons total) price reduction amounts shall be reduced to 50% of the amounts specified in Section 410 of the AHTD Standard Specifications.

Thickness of the finished asphalt will be monitored by measuring the thickness of the density cores taken. The average of all depth measurements shall not be less than the required depth shown on the plans. Depth of any core in excess of plus three-eighths inch (+ 3/8") will not be used in computing the average depth. If the average depth is less than the required depth, it will be corrected by overlaying with additional ACHM surface, or as directed by the Engineer.

In addition, thickness of individual cores shall not be less than 3/8" less than the plan depth.

The method for determining the limits of removal for density or depth is as follows: If a single core test falls outside of the limits shown as "Sublot Rejection Limits" in 410-1, two additional tests shall be run in close proximity (within three feet). If the average of these three tests is within the sublot rejection limits in Table 410-1, then this average shall become the value for the density of this sublot. If the average of the three tests is still outside of the sublot rejection limits, tests shall be run at 50-foot intervals in both directions until results are found that are within the sublot rejection limits.

All asphalt that is outside of the limits shown as sublot rejection limits as determined by the above method shall be removed and replaced. After replacement, a core shall be taken in the replacement asphalt and the density determined. The average of this density test and the two isolation tests shall become the density for the sublot.

The contractor shall do all coring and testing for density and depth at no additional cost to the Owner. The Engineer may require additional cores cut for verification of the contractor's test. Verification testing will be paid for by the Owner.

When lots and sublot divisions for initial and final courses do not coincide, the Contractor may be required to take additional samples (full-depth) at his expense to determine asphalt thickness. Locations of such cores shall be approved by the Engineer.

Section 410.10 of the AHTD Standard Specifications will not be used under this contract.

**403.07 Method of Measurement.** Measurement will be by one of the following methods as detailed below. The method to be used will be stated in the bid form.

Asphalt concrete hot mix (ACHM) will be measured by either:

- (a) the ton, or
- (b) the square yard (SY)

of material in place and as indicated on the Plans and the Bid for Unit Price Contract.

Asphalt concrete hot mix (ACHM) where indicated to be measured by the ton will be substantiated by weight tickets, which shall be submitted to the Engineer at the time of asphalt delivery. Deductions for asphalt placed in areas not designated in the plans and not directed by the Engineer or for asphalt placed at depths more than 1/8" over plan depth will be made at the discretion of the Engineer. Measurement of these deductions will be by a method deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete hot mix (ACHM) where indicated to be measured by the square yard (SY) will be substantiated by surface area measurements of asphalt concrete hot mix in place. Deductions for asphalt placed in areas not designated in the plans and not directed by the Engineer will be made at the discretion of the Engineer. Measurement of these deductions will be by a method deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

**403.08 Basis of Payment.** Payment will be based upon the method of measurements and by one of the following methods as detailed below.

Asphalt concrete hot mix will be paid for by either:

(a) Per ton: at the contract unit price bid per ton of material placed in plan locations; said price shall include furnishing mix designs, furnishing material, for heating, mixing, hauling, placing, rolling, finishing, and for all other labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, or

(b) Square yard (SY): at the contract unit price bid per (depth asphalt concrete hot mix) square yard (SY) of material placed in plan locations; said price shall include furnishing mix designs, furnishing material, for heating, mixing, hauling, placing, rolling, finishing, and for all other labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work,

as indicated on the Plans and the Bid for Unit Price Contract.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix	Ton
Binder Course (ACHMBC)	
Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix	Ton
Surface Course/Wearing Course (ACHMSC/WC)	

Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix                      Ton

Surface Course not Wearing Course

(ACHMSC/NWC)

**OR**

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
-----------------	-----------------

(Depth) Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix	SY
----------------------------------	----

Binder Course (ACHMBC)

(Depth) Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix	SY
----------------------------------	----

Surface Course/ Wearing Course

(ACHMSC/WC)

(Depth) Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix	SY
----------------------------------	----

Surface Course not Wearing Course

(ACHMSC/NWC)

## **Section 404. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Base Course**

**404.01 Description.** This item shall consist of a base course constructed on an accepted course according to these specifications and in substantial conformity with the lines, grades, and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

**404.02 Materials.** The materials and equipment shall comply with the requirements of Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Base Course (Section 405 of the AHTD Standard Specifications).

**404.03 Construction Requirements.** Construction requirements shall comply with the requirements of Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Base Course (Section 405 of the AHTD Standard Specifications).

**404.04 Method of Measurement.** Measurement will be by one of the following methods as detailed below. The method to be used will be stated in the bid form.

Asphalt concrete hot mix base course will be measured by either:

(a) the ton, or

(b) the square yard (SY)

of material in place and as indicated on the Plans and the Bid for Unit Price Contract.

Asphalt concrete hot mix base course where indicated to be measured by the ton will be substantiated by weight tickets, which shall be submitted to the Engineer at the time of asphalt delivery. Deductions for asphalt placed in areas not designated in the plans and not directed by the Engineer or for asphalt placed at depths more than 1/8" over plan depth will be made at the discretion of the Engineer. Measurement of these deductions will be by a method deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete hot mix base course where indicated to be measured by the square yard (SY) will be substantiated by surface area measurements of asphalt concrete hot mix in place. Deductions for asphalt placed in areas not designated in the plans and not directed by the Engineer will be made at the discretion of the Engineer. Measurement of these deductions will be by a method deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

**404.05 Basis of Payment.** Payment will be based upon the method of measurements and by one of the following methods as detailed below.

Asphalt concrete hot mix base course will be paid for by either:

(a) Per ton: at the contract unit price bid per ton of material placed in plan locations; said price shall include furnishing mix designs, furnishing material, for heating, mixing, hauling, placing, rolling, finishing, and for all other labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, or

(b) Square yard (SY): at the contract unit price bid per (depth asphalt concrete hot mix) square yard (SY) of material placed in plan locations; said price shall include furnishing mix designs, furnishing material, for heating, mixing, hauling, placing, rolling, finishing, and for all other labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work,

as indicated on the Plans and the Bid for Unit Price Contract.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Base Course	Ton

**OR**



<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
(Depth) Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Base Course	SY

## **Section 405. Asphalt Concrete Patching for Maintenance of Traffic**

**405.01 Description.** This item shall consist of an asphalt concrete material composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder for use in patching to maintain traffic including temporary repairs for roadway cuts. This item shall be placed for all roadway cuts unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. This item will be placed for other maintenance of traffic if and where directed on the plans or by the Engineer.

**405.02 Materials and Composition.** Materials and equipment shall conform to the requirements of ACHM Surface Course (Standard Specification Section 403) or Asphalt Concrete Cold Plant Mix (Section 411 of AHTD Standard Specifications).

**405.03 Construction Requirements.** Construction requirements shall conform, insofar as possible, to Section 406 and as follows:

All roadway cuts shall be temporarily or permanently repaired within 24 hours of the completion of trench backfill for the work, or segment of work, which required the excavation and/or cut.

Temporary roadway cut repairs shall be a minimum of two (2) inches and a maximum of three (3) inches of asphalt and shall comply with Specification Section 405 and 406.

Permanent roadway cut repairs shall comply with the plans and specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary roadway cut repairs shall be maintained by the contractor.

Temporary roadway cut repairs shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as necessary during installation of permanent roadway cut repairs or new roadway construction.

**405.04 Method of Measurement.** Asphalt Concrete Patching for Maintenance of Traffic will be measured by the ton of mix placed as directed by the Engineer. In no case shall measurement of the Temporary Repairs for Roadway Cut extend beyond the pay limit shown on the details on the Plans. Temporary Repairs for Roadway Cut with depths less than two (2) inches and all depths greater than three (3) inches shall not be measured for payment.

**405.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton for Asphalt Concrete Patching for Maintenance

of Traffic, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing materials; for heating, mixing, hauling, placing, and compacting; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work. No payment will be made for:

Material placed with out authorization of Engineer.

Material placed beyond the pay limits shown on the detail for each type of pavement repair.

Material placed to repair previously patched areas unless approved by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Asphalt Concrete Patching for Maintenance of Traffic	Ton

## **Section 406. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Patching of Existing Roadway**

**406.01 Description.** This item shall consist of patching the existing roadway using asphalt concrete material composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder.

**406.02 Materials and Composition.** Materials shall conform to the requirements of Section 402, Tack Coat and Section 403.

**406.03 Construction Requirements.** Unstable areas in existing roadways and shoulders, designated by the Engineer to be repaired, shall be removed to provide firm vertical sides and a firm, stable, bottom generally parallel with the existing surface. All loose or foreign material shall be removed from the hole. A tack coat of emulsified asphalt shall be applied to the sides of the hole. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Binder or Surface Course shall be placed in the hole in uniform layers, not to exceed 4 inches loose measurement. Compaction, satisfactory to the Engineer, shall be accomplished with a mechanical tamper or other approved methods. The finished surface shall be smooth and level with the surrounding surface.

**406.04 Method of Measurement.** Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Patching of Existing Roadway will be measured by the ton of mix.

**406.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton for ACHM Patching of Existing Roadway, which price shall be full compensation for excavation of the existing roadway; for removal and disposal of excavated material; for compacting and tacking the excavated

area; for furnishing materials; for heating, mixing, hauling, placing, and compacting the materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Patching of Existing Roadway	Ton

## **DIVISION 500. MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION**

### **Section 501. Concrete Curb and Gutter**

**501.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the construction of integral curb, concrete curb, or concrete combination curb and gutter according to these specifications and in conformity with the locations, lines, and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

**501.02 Materials.** The Concrete shall be Class B Concrete as provided in Section 601. The maximum allowable slump shall be 4 inches.

When an extrusion machine is used, the Contractor may modify the concrete mix design, upon approval of the Engineer, to improve workability while maintaining the requirements for Class A or B Concrete.

Material for joint filler shall comply with AASHTO M 213.

#### **501.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) Subgrade. The subgrade shall be shaped to the required depth below the finished surface, according to the dimensions shown on the plans, and shall be compacted to a firm, even surface. Where curb is to be placed as part of a street, the compaction requirements of the street shall apply to the subgrade and base course underneath the curb.

(b) Placing and Finishing.

1) Integral Curb. After the concrete pavement has been struck off, the curb forms shall be clamped or otherwise securely fastened in place to the slab form and additional concrete for the curb shall then be deposited and thoroughly tamped. The concrete shall be placed within 30 minutes after the pavement slab has been finished and care shall be taken to secure monolithic construction. The concrete shall be spaded or vibrated sufficiently to eliminate voids and shall be tamped to bring the mortar to the surface. It shall then be finished smooth and even with a wood float and given a Class 6 finish according to Section 601.16. The edges shall be rounded with an approved finishing tool to the radius shown on the plans.

2) Concrete Curb or Concrete Combination Curb and Gutter. The concrete shall be deposited in the forms upon wetted subgrade and vibrated and spaded until mortar entirely covers the surface, after which it shall be finished smooth and even by means of a wood float and given a Class 6 finish according to Section 601.16. Edges shall be rounded as shown on the plans while the concrete is still plastic.

(c) Joints. Expansion joints for concrete curb or concrete combination of curb and gutter shall be installed at stationary structures such as catch basins, drop inlets, etc., and at ends of curb

returns. Where curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to or on rigid pavements, the location and width of joints shall coincide with those in the pavement, where practicable. Expansion joints shall have a thickness of ½” and shall be filled with joint filler according to Section 601.11 shaped to the cross section of the curb and constructed at right angles to the curb line.

Contraction joints for concrete curb or concrete combination curb and gutter shall be 1/8” to 3/8” wide x 1 ½” deep and shall be constructed at 15’ intervals. They shall be constructed at right angles to the centerline and perpendicular to the surface of the curb and gutter. Where curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to or on rigid pavements, the location and width of joints shall coincide with those in the pavement, where practicable. Contraction joints shall be formed by sawing, unless otherwise specified, and filled according to the requirements for Joint Seals as specified in Section 601.11, or with a commercially available silicone product approved by the Engineer.

(d) Surface Tests. Before the concrete is given the final finishing, the surface of the gutter and the top of the curb shall be true to line and grade. The maximum variation in 10’ shall not exceed 3/8”.

(e) Curing. When completed, the concrete shall be cured as specified in Section 601.15.

(f) Backfilling. After the concrete has set sufficiently, the space behind the curb shall be refilled to the required elevation with suitable material, free from topsoil, leaves, twigs, or other organic material, trash, large rocks, or other deleterious materials. This material shall be firmly compacted to 90% of the material’s maximum density as determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698 by means of approved mechanical equipment and neatly graded.

**501.04 Method of Measurement.** Curbing will be measured by the linear foot (LF) along the face of the curb at the gutter line. Integral curb placed with concrete pavement will not be measured separately, but shall be included in the price bid for concrete pavement. Modified curbs across driveways and streets will be measured as curb. Curbs placed as part of commercial asphalt driveway construction will also be measured as curb.

**501.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (LF) for Concrete Curb or Concrete Curb and Gutter, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing materials, including joint filler; for forms; for mixing, placing, and finishing concrete; and for excavation and backfilling when not included in other items.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Concrete Curb and Gutter	LF

## **Section 502. Concrete Sidewalks**

**502.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the construction of concrete walks according to these specifications and in conformity with the dimensions, locations, lines, and grade shown on the plans or as directed.

**502.02 Materials.** The concrete shall comply with the requirements for Class B Concrete as provided in Section 601. The maximum allowable slump shall be 4 inches.

### **502.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) Subgrade. The subgrade shall be excavated or filled to the required grade. Unacceptable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material, free from topsoil, leaves, twigs, or other organic material, trash, large rocks, or other deleterious materials, and the entire subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted with approved mechanical equipment to not less than 90% of the material's maximum density as determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698.

(b) Placing and Finishing. The concrete shall be deposited in the forms upon the wetted subgrade to such depth that when it is compacted and finished, the top shall be at the required elevation. It shall be thoroughly consolidated and the edges along the forms spaded to prevent honeycomb. The top shall then be struck off with a straightedge and tamped or vibrated sufficiently to flush mortar to the surface, after which it shall be given a Class 6 finish according to Section 601.16. Edges shall be rounded with a  $\frac{1}{4}$ " radius, including edges at joints.

Transverse joints in the walks shall be cut with a  $\frac{1}{4}$ " jointer at intervals not greater than the width of the walk being constructed, or as directed.

When completed, the concrete shall be cured as specified in Section 601.15.

(c) Backfilling. After the forms have been removed, the spaces on each side of the walk shall be backfilled with suitable material, which shall be firmly compacted and neatly graded. Topsoil meeting the requirements of Section 204 shall be used when areas adjacent to the sidewalk are to be seeded or sodded.

(d) Expansion Joints. A space not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide shall be left between the sidewalks and adjacent structures, except that no space shall be left between the sides of the walks and adjacent curbs. This space shall be filled with approved joint filler complying with AASHTO M 213.

**502.04 Method of Measurement.** Concrete sidewalk will be measured by the square yard (SY).

**502.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard (SY) for Concrete Sidewalks, which

price shall be full compensation for furnishing materials including joint filler; constructing the concrete sidewalk; for excavation and backfilling where not included in other contract items; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
(depth) Concrete Sidewalk	SY

### **Section 503. Driveway Construction or Reconstruction**

**503.01 Description.** This work consists of reconstructing existing driveways or constructing new driveways with concrete, asphalt, aggregate base course, or other materials as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**503.02 Materials.** Concrete for driveway reconstruction shall be Class B according to the requirements of Section 601. Asphalt shall be Surface Course per the requirements of Section 403. Aggregate base course shall meet the requirements of Section 401. All other materials shall be as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **503.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) General. Aprons and driveways shall be constructed in the locations, to the lines and grades, and of the material type shown on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Construction of driveways with greater than 8% slope perpendicular to the street will not be allowed except as approved by the Engineer. Driveway widths shall match widths of existing driveways, with a minimum driveway width of 14'. All driveways designated as commercial driveways shall be constructed with concrete curb and gutter along each side of the driveway.

Driveways and aprons shall be constructed on a compacted subgrade consisting of material approved by the Engineer.

(b) Driveway Removal. Existing driveways shall be removed to the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer to create a smooth transition from the roadway to the adjacent property. The back limit of the driveway shall be sawed if required to produce a neat line.

(c) Concrete Apron. Concrete apron shall be constructed on all driveways beginning at the back of curbs and extending to the back of sidewalk, or to 6' behind the back of curb, whichever is greater. Concrete aprons shall be of a residential or commercial type as shown on the plans. The apron thickness shall be as shown on the Plans, but not less than six inches (6"). Mixing,

placement, and finishing of concrete shall be as required in Section 601. Contraction joints shall be constructed so that slabs are no more than 15' in any dimension. One half-inch ( $\frac{1}{2}$ " ) expansion material meeting the requirements of Section 601.11 shall be placed between the backs of curbs and the apron. Joints shall be tooled or sawed at 10' intervals perpendicular to the street. These saw joints shall be filled with joint sealant meeting the requirements of Section 601.11.

(d) Concrete Driveways. Concrete driveways shall be constructed where shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The driveway thickness shall be as shown on the Plans, but not less than six inches (6"). Mixing, placement, and finishing of concrete shall be as required in Section 601. Contraction joints shall be constructed so that slabs are no more than 15' in any dimension. When concrete driveways are constructed monolithically with concrete apron, a contraction joint shall be constructed at the interface between the apron and the driveway. All joints shall be sealed according to Section 601.11.

(e) Asphalt Driveways. Asphalt driveways shall consist of approved Surface Mix. Construction of asphalt driveways shall meet the requirements of Section 403. The thickness of the asphalt driveway section shall be as shown on the Plans, but in no case shall be less than 3" of asphalt constructed on 4" of aggregate base course.

(f) Aggregate Base Driveways. All existing driveways constructed of soil or gravel shall be reconstructed with aggregate base meeting the requirements of Section 401. Placement of base material shall be according to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Thickness of base shall be as shown on the plans, but in no case shall be less than 6". Compaction requirements are as specified in Section 401.

**503.04 Method of Measurement.** Asphalt or concrete driveway removal shall be measured by the square yard (SY) from the existing roadway edge to the limits of the driveway removal. Removal of other driveways will not be measured. Concrete aprons and all driveways shall be measured by the square yard (SY). Curb constructed as part of concrete aprons or concrete driveways will be measured as driveway. Curb for asphalt driveways will not be measured as part of this item.

**503.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard for the various items. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing materials, for excavation and subgrade preparation; for shaping and finishing; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.



Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Concrete Aprons	SY
Concrete Driveway	SY
Asphalt Driveway	SY
Aggregate Base Course Driveway	SY
Asphalt/Concrete Driveway Removal	SY

## **Section 504. Headwalls and Retaining Walls**

**504.01 Description.** This item consists of constructing concrete headwalls and retaining walls at the locations and to the lines and grades shown on the plans. Modular Block retaining walls, and/or Mechanically Stabilized Earth retaining structures with facing, when so indicated in the plans or the proposal shall be specified in a Special Provision supplemental to these Standard Specifications.

**504.02 Materials.** Concrete shall meet the requirements of Section 601 for Class B for headwalls, and Class B for retaining walls.

Reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements of Section 602.

**504.03 Construction Requirements.** The subgrade on which the footing is to be placed shall be prepared by excavating to the required grade and thoroughly compacting the existing material. If the existing material at the elevation of the bottom of the footing is soft and yielding, and the Engineer so directs, it shall be removed and replaced with suitable material according to Section 202.

Reinforcing steel shall be placed as shown on the plans. Weepholes of the size shown on the plans shall be set in the forms before concrete is placed.

Concrete shall be furnished, placed, finished, and cured according to the requirements of Section 601.

**504.04 Method of Measurement.** Concrete headwalls and concrete retaining walls will be measured by the cubic yard of concrete placed and accepted. . Concrete, reinforcing steel, filter fabric, compacted drainage stone backfill, expansion joint materials, weep holes,

weephole screens, compacted earth backfill and all other items indicated on the Plans or required for a complete headwall and/or retaining wall shall not be measured for separate payment but will be considered subsidiary to the items involved.

Additional undercut excavation as required under footings will be measured by the cubic yard compacted in place.

**504.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (CY). Concrete Headwalls or Concrete Retaining Walls. Said price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, including reinforcing steel; for structural excavation and compaction; for all forming and bracing; for mixing, transporting, placing, finishing, and curing; and for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Additional excavation and embankment under footings will be paid for at the unit price bid for Undercut Excavation. No payment for additional excavation will be made unless such excavation is directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Concrete Headwalls	CY
Concrete Retaining Walls	CY

## **Section 505. Seeding and Sodding**

**505.01 Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and applying lime, fertilizer, seed, mulch cover, and water according to these Specifications at locations shown on the plans or as directed.

The work under this item shall be accomplished as soon as practicable after the grading in an area has been completed in order to deter erosion of the roadway and siltation of streams.

### **505.02 Materials.**

(a) Lime. Lime shall be agricultural grade ground limestone or equivalent as approved by the Engineer.

(b) Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be a commercial grade, uniform in composition, free flowing, and suitable for application with mechanical equipment. It shall be delivered to the site in labeled

containers conforming to current Arkansas fertilizer laws and bearing the name, trademark, and warranty of the producer.

(c) Seed. Except as modified herein, the seed shall comply with the current rules and regulations of the Arkansas State Plant Board and the germination test shall be valid on the date the seed is used. It shall have a minimum of 98% pure seed and 85% germination by weight, and shall contain no more than 1% weed seeds. A combined total of 50 noxious weed seeds shall be the maximum amount allowed per pound of seed with the following exceptions: Johnson grass seed, wild onion seed, wild garlic seed, field bindweed seed, nut grass seed, sickle pod seed, sesbania seed, indigo seed, morning-glory seed, and cocklebur seed will not be allowed in any amount. Seed shall be furnished in sealed, standard containers. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or in storage will not be acceptable.

Seed planted between June 16 and August 31 may require more water than that specified in Subsection 505.03 in order to survive. Therefore, watering shall continue after germination until growth is established.

The seeding mixture may be altered if authorized or directed by the Engineer. The actual mix and varieties used shall be submitted to the Engineer before seed is placed.

Seed shall be provided at the following mix and rates:

<b>SEED TYPE</b>	<b>LB/AC</b>
<b>MARCH 15 – JUNE 15</b>	
Turf Fescue	250
Bermuda Grass (common) unhulled	10
Annual Rye	50
<b>JUNE 15 – AUGUST 31</b>	
Turf Fescue	200
Bermuda Grass (common) hulled	5
Bermuda Grass (common) unhulled	10
<b>AUGUST 31 – MARCH 15</b>	
Turf Fescue	250
Annual Rye	50

At the Contractor's option, annual rye only may be seeded at a minimum rate of 30 pounds per acre between the dates of October 31 to March 15. The Contractor shall return between the dates of March 15 and May 1 and reseed with the mix specified for the March 15 – June 15 time period. Preparation for reseeding shall be in accordance with Section 204.

(d) Sod. Sod shall be composed of either field grown grass or approved nursery grown grass and shall consist of a densely rooted growth of grass substantially free from noxious weeds and undesirable grasses. Sod type shall be as specified on the plans. When sod is placed to repair damaged areas, the sod shall be of the same type and variety as the existing grass.

The sod shall be sufficiently thick to secure a dense stand of live grass. The sod shall be live, fresh, and uninjured at the time of placing. It shall have a soil mat of sufficient thickness adhering firmly to the roots to withstand all necessary handling. It shall be placed as soon as possible after being cut and shall be kept moist from the time it is cut until it is placed in its final position.

The source of field grown sod shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before being cut for use in the work. After approval, the area from which the sod is to be harvested shall be closely mowed and raked as necessary to remove excessive top growth and debris.

Approved devices, such as sod cutters, shall be used for cutting the sod and due care shall be exercised to retain the native soil intact. The sod shall be cut in uniform strips approximately 300 mm (12") in width and not less than 300 mm (12") in length, but not longer than can be conveniently handled and transported.

(e) Mulch. Mulch cover shall consist of straw from threshed rice, oats, wheat, barley, or rye; of wood excelsior; or of hay obtained from various legumes or grasses, such as lespedeza, clover, vetch, soybeans, bermuda, carpet sedge, bahia, fescue, or other legumes or grasses; or a combination thereof. Mulch shall be dry and reasonably free from Johnson grass or other noxious weeds, and shall not be excessively brittle or in an advanced state of decomposition. All material will be inspected and approved prior to use.

(f) Tackifiers. Tackifiers used in mulch anchoring shall be of such quality that the mulch cover will be bound together to form a cover mat that will stay intact under normal climactic conditions.

All tackifiers used shall have prior approval or be listed on the AHTD Qualified Products List (QPL). The type and brand of tackifier to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

(g) Water. Water shall be of irrigation quality and free of impurities that would be detrimental to plant growth.

### **505.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) Seeding. Areas to be seeded shall be dressed to the shape and section shown on the plans. A 4" layer of topsoil, if required, shall be furnished, placed, and prepared as specified in Section 204.

Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 800 pounds per acre of 10-20-10, or the equivalent amount of plant food. Fertilizer shall be uniformly incorporated into the soil alone or in conjunction with the required lime. If the Contractor so elects, the fertilizer may be combined with the seed in the hydro-seeding operation.

Broadcast sowing may be accomplished by hand seeders or by approved power equipment. Either method shall result in uniform distribution and no work shall be performed during high winds. The area seeded shall be lightly firmed with a cultipacker immediately after broadcasting.

If a hydro-seeder is used for seeding, fertilizer and seed may be incorporated into one operation but a maximum of 800 pounds of fertilizer shall be permitted for each 1500 gallons of water. If the Contractor so elects, the fertilizer may be applied during preparation of the seedbed. The area shall be lightly firmed with a cultipacker immediately before hydro-seeding.

Mulch cover shall be applied immediately after seeding and shall be spread uniformly over the entire area. If the Contractor so elects, an approved mulching machine may be used whereby the application of mulch cover and tackifier may be combined into one operation. Mulch shall be placed so that the ground is completely covered to a thickness of approximately 2 inches. Care shall be taken to prevent tackifier materials from discoloring or marking structures, pavements, utilities, or other plant growth. Removal of any objectionable discoloration shall be at no cost to the Owner.

Immediately following or during the application of the mulch cover on seeded areas, the mulch shall be anchored by one of the following methods:

Tracking or Roller Method. The mulch shall be effectively pressed into the soil using steel cleated track or cleated roller equipment. The anchoring shall be performed so that the grooves formed are perpendicular to the flow of water down backslopes and foreslopes. The equipment and method used shall produce acceptable results.

Other Tackifiers. An approved tackifier shall be applied according to the rates recommended by the manufacturer. Asphalt tackifier will not be allowed.

The method used shall be at the Contractor's option unless otherwise specified or directed. In lieu of separate application of tackifiers, the Contractor may use equipment that combines the

application of mulch and tackifier into one operation. Application shall be at the specified rates.

After application of the mulch cover, water shall be applied in sufficient quantity, as directed by the Engineer, to thoroughly moisten the soil to the depth of pulverization and then as necessary to germinate the seed.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall apply water in an amount such that, in conjunction with any rainfall, the seeded and mulched areas will receive an amount equivalent to a minimum of 1" of water each week beginning the week after seeding and continuing for a minimum of three (3) weeks. Water applied at this rate will not be paid for separately but shall be considered subsidiary to seeding. If directed by the Engineer, additional water shall be applied to sustain grass growth.

Failure to meet this requirement will result in a partial withholding and/or recovery of payments for the seeding and mulch cover. Additional work and materials required due to the Contractor's negligence in maintaining completed work or failure to water grass as directed shall be accomplished at no cost to the Owner.

For all areas seeded, final acceptance will be delayed until an acceptable stand of grass of uniform color and density is established to the satisfaction of the Owner. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall repair or replace any seeding or mulching that is defective or damaged. If the defect or damage is due to the Contractor's negligence, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner. If the damage or defect is not the Contractor's fault, the work will be measured and paid for according to these Specifications.

(b) Sod. Areas to be sodded shall be dressed to the shape and section shown on the plans and the top and bottom of slopes shall be rounded to a radius of approximately 3' unless otherwise directed. The finished slopes shall be prepared with 4" of topsoil meeting the requirements of Section 204. Water may be applied before, during, and after slope preparation, as directed by the Engineer, in order to maintain the desired moisture content in the soil.

Immediately before placement of sod, fertilizer shall be broadcast at the rate of 250 pounds per acre of 10-20-10, or the equivalent amount of plant food, and incorporated into the top 1" of soil.

Sod shall be moist and shall be placed on a moist earth bed. Sod strips shall be laid along contour lines, by hand, commencing at the base of the area to be sodded and working upward. The transverse joints of sod strips shall be broken, and the sod carefully laid to produce tight joints. At the top of slopes the sod shall be turned into the embankment slightly and a layer of earth placed over it and compacted to conduct surface water over and onto the sod. The sod

shall be firmed, watered, and refirmed immediately after it is placed. The firming shall be accomplished by use of a lawn roller or approved tamper, with care being taken to avoid tearing end strips of sod.

When sodding is completed, the sodded areas shall be cleared of loose sod, excess soil, or other foreign material; a thin application of topsoil shall be scattered over the sod as a top dressing; and the areas thoroughly moistened. Water shall be applied as necessary at the direction of the Engineer for a period of at least 3 weeks. The time required for application of water will not be included in the computation of contract time for completion of the project provided all other work under the Contract has been completed.

The Contractor shall maintain sodded areas from the time of completion until final acceptance of the project by the Owner. Additional work and materials required because of the Contractor's negligence in maintaining the work shall be accomplished at no cost to the Owner.

**505.04 Method of Measurement.** Seeding will be measured by the acre of actual area covered. Sod will be measured by the SY yard of actual area covered. Additional watering if so directed will be measured by thousands of gallons (MG) applied.

**505.05 Basis of Payment.** Seeding completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per acre for Seeding, which price shall be full compensation for seedbed preparation; for furnishing and applying fertilizer, lime, seed, mulch, and tackifier; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payments for seeding will be made according to the following schedule:

50 % On the first regularly scheduled estimate after the Seeding and Mulch Cover are completed.

25% On the next regularly scheduled estimate, provided that the Engineer determines that the seeded and mulched areas have received at least the amount of water specified in Section 505.03 above.

25% On the succeeding regularly scheduled estimate, provided that the Engineer determines that a dense lawn of permanent grass has been established.

Sodding completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard for Sodding, which price shall be full compensation for bed preparation; for furnishing and applying fertilizer, topsoil, and sod; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Additional watering above and beyond the 1" per week for the first three weeks will be paid for at the unit price per thousand gallons (M.G.) of water applied. This work will be paid for only when directed to by the Engineer. Any watering to be paid for under this item shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Seeding	Acre
Sodding	SY
Additional Watering	MG

## **Section 506. Mailboxes**

**506.01 Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and erecting mailbox posts and installing existing mailboxes on the new posts. When required, it shall also include furnishing and installing new mailboxes. It shall also include maintenance of existing mailboxes during construction to ensure uninterrupted mail service in the construction limits.

**506.02 Materials.** The mailbox post shall be either metal or coniferous wood. All mailbox posts placed under the contract shall be of the same type. Wood posts shall be 4"x 4" square and shall be pressure treated with creosote, pentachlorophenol or chromated copper arsenate. Metal posts shall be 2" in diameter and shall be galvanized.

Mailbox support hardware, including shelf, platform and bracket shall be as shown on the plans. Anti-twist plate, clamps, spacers, nuts, bolts, and washers shall be galvanized steel.

New mailboxes, when specified on the plans or directed by the Engineer, shall comply with the U.S. Postal Service and shall be the same size as the existing mailbox.

**506.03 Construction Methods.** Mailboxes shall be constructed in the same locations as the existing mailboxes. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note the locations of existing mailboxes before construction begins. The bottom of the box shall be set at an elevation 3'-6" above the roadway surface. The roadside face of the box shall be 6" from the face of the curb. Where a mailbox is located at a driveway entrance, it shall be placed on the far side of the driveway in the direction of the delivery route. Where a mailbox is located at an intersecting road, it shall be located a minimum of 100' beyond the center of the intersecting road in the direction of the delivery route. If requested by the local postmaster, height and placement of mailboxes may vary slightly as directed by the Engineer.



No more than two mailboxes may be mounted on one post. Post spacing for multiple mailbox installations shall be a maximum of 36”.

The mailbox post shall be embedded a minimum of 24” into the ground. A metal post shall have an anti-twist plate that extends no more than 10” below the ground surface.

The existing mailbox shall be separated from the existing post and attached to the new post. If the existing mailbox is damaged beyond repair by the Contractor, the mailbox shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner. If the existing mailbox cannot physically be removed from the existing post and re-used, the mailbox shall be replaced under the item Mailboxes. When a mailbox is replaced, the Contractor shall be responsible for placing identification markings on the new mailbox corresponding to the markings on the original mailbox.

Unless otherwise specified, all existing mailbox supports shall be removed and replaced with new supports. If directed by the Engineer the existing mailbox shall be restored under the Contract item Remove and Replace Mailboxes. If directed by the Engineer, the existing support and mailbox shall be removed and protected until placement in its planned location. This work shall be paid for under the item Mailbox/Support Relocation.

**506.04 Method of Measurement.** Mailbox Supports, Mailboxes, Remove and Replace Mailboxes, and Mailbox/Support Relocation will be measured by the unit.

**506.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for Mailbox Supports of the type specified, for Mailboxes, or for Remove and Replace Mailboxes, or for Mailbox/Support Relocation; which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials: for setting posts; for removing and reattaching existing mailboxes; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Mailbox Supports (single)	EA
Mailbox Supports (double)	EA
Mailboxes	EA
Remove and Replace Mailboxes	EA
Mailbox/Support Relocation	EA

## **Section 507. Pavement Markings**

**507.01 Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and placing pavement markings, including words, arrows, and emblems, of the color, type and material specified, in accordance with these specifications and to the dimensions and at the locations shown on the plans or as directed.

The markings are to be placed under existing traffic conditions. The work shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD except as modified by these specifications.

**507.02 Materials.** (a) Paint. Paint shall be a ready mixed white and yellow paint suitable for application on concrete and bituminous pavements. All paints used for this application shall be listed on the AHTD Qualified Products List (QPL). The manufacturer shall furnish a certification for each lot certifying that the materials supplied conform to all the requirements specified and stating that the material is formulated the same as the material tested for QPL listing.

(b) Thermoplastic Material. Thermoplastic material used shall meet all requirements of Section 719.02 of the AHTD Standard Specifications.

(c) Pavement Marking Tape. Pavement marking tape shall be a preformed tape conforming to Section 720.02 of the AHTD Standard Specifications for Type 5.

### **507.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) General Requirements. All pavement markings shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces. If necessary, the Contractor shall clean the surface of the pavement to receive markings before beginning marking operations. Cleaning of the pavement is considered subsidiary to other items of work and will not be paid for separately.

Pavement markings shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. All markings shall have well defined edges, shall be uniform in thickness, and shall be straight and true. No stripe shall be less than the specified width. Any corrections of variations in width or alignment of the stripes shall not be made abruptly. Markings that cannot be corrected to meet these requirements shall be removed at the Contractor's expense and will not be paid for.

Removal of markings shall be performed in such a manner that no conflicting pavement marking will be left in place. Removal of the pavement marking by a means that will gouge the surface will not be permitted.

(b) Reflectorized Paint. Reflectorized paint shall be applied at a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (a minimum of 16.5 gallons per mile of 4" line). The painted line shall be uniform in

thickness and appearance across the width of the stripe. Glass beads shall be placed on the surface of the wet paint in the amount of not less than 6 pounds per gallon.

(c) Thermoplastic Markings. The thermoplastic compound shall be screed or ribbon extruded to the pavement surface unless a specific application method is specified.

The thermoplastic material shall be dispensed at a temperature recommended by the manufacturer. The applicator shall include a cutoff device remotely controlled to provide clean, square stripe ends and to provide a method for applying skip lines.

Beads applied to the surface of the completed stripe shall be applied by an automatic bead dispenser attached to the pavement marking equipment in such a manner that the beads are immediately dispensed upon the completed line. The bead dispenser shall be equipped with an automatic cutoff control, synchronized with the cutoff of the pavement marking equipment.

Thermoplastic markings shall not be applied to the pavement surface when the pavement surface temperature is less than 50° F or when the pavement shows evidence of moisture.

On pavements where no pavement markings exist or where the existing pavement markings are paint or thermoplastic and do not conflict with the proposed pavement markings, blasting with water or sand or a combination thereof will be required to remove any curing compound, oxidized paint or thermoplastic, or dirt to ensure a good bond. This blasting is considered surface preparation and will not be paid for separately.

Conflicting pavement markings that exist shall be removed by blasting with water and/or sand or by grinding. This blasting or grinding is considered pavement marking removal.

The thickness of all thermoplastic markings above the roadway surface shall be 90 mils (a minimum of 1584 pounds per mile of 4" line). The minimum thickness will be measured in the center of the line. The minimum ½" from the edges shall not be less than 75% of the thickness required in the center. Maximum thickness of markings is 3/16".

On concrete pavements, paint pavement markings meeting the requirements of this section shall be applied as a primer for the thermoplastic markings, except where thermoplastic markings are to be applied over existing thermoplastic markings. Paint applied to concrete pavement solely as a primer will not be measured or paid for separately, but full compensation therefore will be considered included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of Thermoplastic Pavement Markings. A primer other than paint may be used when recommended by the thermoplastic manufacturer.

(d) Pavement Marking Tape. The placement of the pavement marking tape shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Air temperature shall be a minimum of 60° F and rising or the road temperature shall be a minimum of 70° F before installation of marking tape will be allowed.

The roadway surface shall be cleaned by the Contractor with high pressure air or by sweeping. The roadway shall then be marked where the pavement marking polymer is to be applied.

The polymer can then be applied by hand or with a manual or mechanical highway tape applicator designed for that purpose. Only butt splices will be allowed with no overlapping.

After application, the tape shall be firmly tamped with a minimum 200 lb. Load or by slowly (2-3 mph) driving over the tape with a vehicle tire. The Contractor shall ensure that all edges are firmly adhered.

**507.04 Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment.** Pavement markings will be measured as follows:

(a) 4" center lines, skip lines, lane lines, and edge lines will be measured by the linear foot (LF) of markings actually placed.

(b) Words, arrows, and other symbols will be measured by the unit.

(c) Crosswalks and stop bars will be measured by the linear foot (LF) of crosswalk markings actually placed.

(d) Pavement marking removal, when specified on the plans, will be measured by the square foot of marking actually removed.

Work completed, accepted, and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract price bid per linear foot for 4" lines, per each for symbols, per linear foot for crosswalks, and per square foot for pavement marking removal.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
4" Striping (Thermoplastic)	LF
Pavement Symbols (Thermoplastic)	EA
Crosswalks (Thermoplastic)	LF
Pavement Marking Removal	SF
Parking & Crosshatch Areas	S.Y.

OR

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Pavement Markings	LS

## **Section 508. Street Signs**

**508.01 Description.** This item shall consist of installing new signs and supports supplied by the Contractor, and relocating existing signs as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

### **508.02 Materials.**

(a) Signs. Materials used in the fabrication of street signs shall comply with the latest edition of the AHTD Standard Specifications, AHTD Standard Drawings, and the MUTCD. Signs and equipment manufactured in accordance with the above mentioned specification will not be required to be submitted for approval.

(b) Supports. Materials used for new and relocated street sign supports shall comply with the AHTD Standard Specifications and the AHTD Standard Drawings.

**508.03 Construction Requirements.** The Contractor will furnish any new signs and supports and the Contractor shall install the signs at the locations as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor will maintain existing signs during construction, and install the signs at the locations as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Should the sign or support become damaged during construction, the Contractor will furnish the replacement.

Any sign not indicated to be relocated as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer shall be salvaged and delivered to the local street department.

**508.04 Method of Measurement.** Signs that are relocated or installed new shall be measured by a complete unit in place (including required footings).

No payment will be made for salvaged signs delivered to the local street department.

**508.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted under this item and measured as provided above shall be paid for at the Contract unit price bid for each sign, which price shall be full compensation for the relocation, or erection of each sign, including support and footing; and for tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Street Sign Installation	EA

## **Section 509. Erosion Control**

**509.01 Description.** This item shall consist of Temporary Erosion Control Measures to limit, control, and contain fill materials, soil erosion, sedimentation, and other wastes resulting from construction activities that could result in harm to private properties as well as public properties, streams and waterways.

This item shall also include the requirement of the Contractor to produce, implement, and maintain a specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3/SWPPP) and to request, obtain and comply with all necessary approvals and permits.

**509.02 Standards.** All work for this item shall comply with all Federal and State requirements including the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System, and the Arkansas Water and Air Pollution Control Act (Act 472 of 1949 , as amended, Ark. Code Ann. 8-4-101 et seq.) and the regulations, orders or decrees issues pursuant thereto.

All work for this item shall further comply with all Local and Municipal requirements.

**509.03 Application.** The requirements of this item shall apply to all construction activities under the Contract. The Contractor shall produce, implement and maintain a SWP3 for all construction activities under the contract without regard to size of land area disturbance.

The Contractor's operations on lands located off the right-of-way, such as borrow pits, plant sites, waste sites, or other facilities, may require compliance with this specification or NPDES permit. Determination may be based upon location, jurisdiction and area of land disturbance.

### **509.04 Responsibilities of the Contractor.**

(a) General.

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, Local and Municipal regulations and requirements.

The Contractor shall implement and maintain a specific SWP3.

The Contractor shall stabilize the land and comply with all requirements in the permit including any additions or revisions thereto.

Upon completion of the construction activities the Contractor shall file a Notice of Termination with the proper authorities.

(b) NPDES Requirements.

Construction activities that will disturb soil or remove vegetation on one (1) or more acres of land during the life of the construction project shall also comply with the applicable NPDES Permit requirements as administrated by the Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality (ADEQ).

Construction activities authorized under NPDES GENERAL PERMIT NO. ARR150000 with the ADEQ shall comply with Section 509.02. "Responsibilities of the Contractor" (a) General (above), and the following:

The Contractor shall comply with applicable permit requirements which include, but are not limited to, Best Management Practices (BMP's) and Bi-Monthly Inspections.

The Contractor shall file the ADEQ Notice of Termination when the site has been finally stabilized and all storm water discharges from construction activates authorized by the permit are eliminated. The Contractor shall provide one copy of this Notice of Termination to the Engineer.

**509.05 Construction Methods.** The Contractor shall be responsible to prepare and submit for approval the detailed SWP3 (SWPPP) in compliance with this specification.

Where temporary erosion control measures are shown on the plans, such temporary erosion control measures are provided to the Contractor as minimum controls and guidance. The temporary erosion control measures where shown in the plans do not represent the extent of work and coordination required by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible to incorporate and expand as necessary the temporary erosion control measures where shown in the plans for the Contractor's detailed SWP3 (SWPPP).

All work required due to the violation of provisions of Corps of Engineers (COE) Section 404 Permits, NPDES Permits, or other requirements of these specifications which results from Contractor negligence, carelessness, or failure to perform work as scheduled, shall be performed by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. In addition, the Contractor will be assessed the amounts of any and all fines and penalties assessed against and costs incurred by

the Owner which are the result of the Contractor's failure to comply with a COE Section 404 Permit or NPDES Permit.

Failure to comply with the conditions of the COE Section 404 Permit may result in the Corps of Engineers issuing a cease and desist order for all permitted activities. To obtain a new COE Section 404 Permit may require 60-120 plus calendar days processing time.

The Owner will not be responsible for any delays or costs due to the Contractor's failure to comply with the conditions of the COE Section 404 Permit. The Contractor will not be granted additional compensation or contract time due to loss of Permits for noncompliance.

In the event that pollutant spills occur which are the result of the Contractor's actions or negligence, the clean up shall be performed by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

**509.06 Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment.**

No measurement of this item will be made.

Temporary erosion control acceptably completed will be paid for at the contract lump sum price bid for "Erosion Control", which prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, labor, incidentals and all other items necessary to implement, maintain and complete the work. Payment for "Erosion Control" shall also include producing, implementing, maintaining and compliance with the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3/SWPPP) including design, inspections, fees, report preparation, housekeeping practices, cleaning, maintenance and all other actions outlined in the SWP3 (SWPPP) as prepared by the Contractor and necessary to execute the SWP3 (SWPPP). Periodic payments will be made under this item in proportion to the amount of work accomplished as determined by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Erosion Control	LS

**Section 510. Traffic Control and Maintenance**

**510.01 Description.** This work consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining necessary traffic signs, barricades, lights, signals, cones, concrete barriers, pavement marking, and other traffic control devices and shall include flagging, pilot car operations, and other means for guidance of traffic through the work zone. The work shall be done according to the Manual of



Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), AHTD Standards, The Standard Specifications and the Contractor's approved Traffic Control plan. An approved Traffic Control plan provided by the Contractor shall be required before any construction begins. This item shall also include maintenance of roadway surface.

This item shall also include the temporary relocation of traffic and street signs, the maintenance of the temporarily relocated signs through the construction of the project, and the permanent relocation of any sign relocated due to construction signage after the construction is complete. Permanent relocation of any salvaged signs shall consist of furnishing new sign post, new support hardware, and new concrete bases, where required, in accordance with the dimensions and details shown in the Plans and at the locations shown in the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer. New sign posts shall comply with the Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings.

(a) Contractor's Plan. Traffic Control or Maintenance of Traffic when shown in the Plans is provided to the Contractor as guidance. The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval a detailed Traffic Control or Maintenance of Traffic Plan including adherence to the specified schedule of construction phases when so indicated in the Contract Documents to the Engineer and Owner. The Contractor's Traffic Control or Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include and expand as necessary the Traffic Control or Maintenance of Traffic when indicated in the Plans and Specifications, and shall be complete with all proposed traffic control or traffic maintenance devices including proposed temporary roadway widening. The Contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed Maintenance of Traffic Plan to the Engineer and Owner 7 days prior to the preconstruction conference and in accordance with these Specifications.

Upon approval of the Contractor's Maintenance of Traffic Plan by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall supply the local transportation authority, the Fire Chief and the Police Chief one (1) copy each for their files. Two (2) copies shall be supplied to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall initiate and maintain all necessary labor and materials necessary to construct the project in a manner which will guarantee public safety with a minimum of inconvenience. Additional work, at no additional costs to the Owner, shall be performed by the Contractor during construction as directed by the Owner or Engineer if necessary to insure the above standards.

(b) Contractor personnel. The Contractor shall designate a traffic control supervisor to furnish continuous surveillance over traffic control operations. This supervisor shall be available at night and weekends to respond to calls involving traffic control. The name of the traffic control supervisor shall be provided at the preconstruction conference and to local police.

The Contractor's personnel who are used to maintain traffic flow, such as flagmen or any other person, who verbally communicates with or gives directions to the motorized public, shall speak English fluently.

(c) Driveways. Maintenance of driveways shall be as approved by the Engineer. Unless indicated otherwise, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain adequate access to private and commercial property at all times, except as required for construction across the driveway as approved by the Engineer. During the construction of driveways or at any time that a property owner cannot use his driveway, the Contractor shall notify the property owner (one week in advance, minimum) when the driveway will be closed and the approximate length of time that it will be closed. The intent of this section of the Specifications is to cause as little inconvenience as possible to private property owners.

(d) Relocation and replacement of Traffic Signs and Pavement Striping. During the construction of the project, the temporary relocation of street signs and traffic control signs will be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain the signs at highly visible locations as near as practicable to the original locations. The latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices published by the Federal Highway Administration shall be used as a guide to the placement of signs during construction.

Immediately after the construction of any part of the project reaches a stage of completion such that the relocation of the street signs and traffic control signs is no longer necessary, the Contractor shall permanently relocate the street signs and traffic control signs. Removing any construction signage must be approved by the Engineer.

Street signs and traffic control signs shall be removed from such area of work as necessary to permit work on the project. Each sign shall be temporarily relocated in a secure manner by driving the sign into the ground with equipment approved by the Engineer, or otherwise installed as approved to prevent damage to underground utilities. Street signs no longer necessary shall be salvaged in good condition and restored to their original use or returned to the Owner if no longer needed.

Existing striping shall be removed and new temporary stripes and other pavement markings shall be provided by the Contractor. Work shall be performed in accordance with SECTION 720 (for Type 4) PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE of the AHTD Standard Specifications. Pavement markings not necessary to the phased construction patterns shall be removed or obliterated with black paint, as approved by the Engineer. Striping shall be maintained and restored as necessary during construction.

(e) Suspension of Work. If the Owner or the Engineer determines that provisions for safe traffic control are not being provided or maintained, the work will be suspended. In cases of

serious or willful disregard for safety of the public or construction workers, the Owner will place the traffic control devices in proper condition and deduct the costs from monies due the Contractor.

**510.02 Maintenance Requirements.** Unless approved otherwise by the local authority, the road, while undergoing improvements, shall be kept open by the Contractor to all traffic. When so provided on the plans, or the Contractor's approved plan, the Contractor may bypass traffic over an approved detour route. The Contractor shall keep the portion of the project being used by public traffic, whether it is through or local traffic, in such condition that will permit the safe, continuous flow of two-way traffic at all times. When a part of the plans or when approved by the local authority, areas where the nature of the work restricts or prohibits two-way flow, one-way operation may be maintained by using flaggers or timed signalization. The Contractor shall also provide and maintain in a safe condition temporary approaches, crossings and intersections with trails, roads, streets, businesses, parking lots, residences, garages, farms, etc.

As part of regular traffic maintenance, the Contractor shall remove all snow and ice accumulated on the traveled roadway. Exposed soil that becomes muddy due to rains or other precipitation shall be removed or covered with aggregate base material to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Dust shall be controlled at all times. In the event that watering does not satisfactorily control the dust, other methods of dust control will be required.

Necessary traffic control devices shall be properly placed and in operation before starting construction. When work of a progressive nature is involved, such as resurfacing, the appropriate traffic control devices shall be kept current and placed only in the areas of actual work activities. All traffic control devices shall meet the requirements of the AHTD Standard Specifications Section 604.02 and the most current version of the MUTCD.

If the Engineer determines that provisions for safe traffic control are not being provided or maintained, the work will be suspended. In cases of serious or willful disregard for safety of the public or construction workers, the Owner will place the traffic control devices in proper condition and deduct the costs from monies due the Contractor.

Types of barricade supports or devices not specifically described in the MUTCD shall not be used. The methods used to control traffic for lane changes or other diversions shall meet the MUTCD and the traffic control plan.

Portable changeable message signs meeting the requirements of Section 604 of the AHTD Standard Specifications shall be used if and where directed by the Engineer.

**510.03 Method of Measurement.** Aggregate base for traffic maintenance, if specifically included as a bid item, will be measured by the ton of material placed for traffic control. No

payment will be made under this item unless base placement is specifically directed by the Engineer. No base so directed shall be placed without the Engineer or authorized representative present. The tonnage of material placed shall be substantiated by truck tickets delivered along with the base material and presented to the Engineer at the time of base placement. If an item for aggregate base for traffic control is not included, it shall be considered subsidiary to other items.

When directed or approved for use by the Engineer, portable changeable message signs meeting the requirements of Section 604 of the AHTD Standard Specifications will be measured for payment by the number of days each sign is required and authorized by the Owner. Payment for a full day will be made for any portion of a day that the panel or sign is used, but the measurement shall not exceed one per sign on any calendar day.

No other traffic control items will be measured.

**510.04 Basis of Payment.** Payment for aggregate base for roadway maintenance as measured above will be made at the unit price bid per ton.

All other traffic control and maintenance materials and activities will be paid for at the lump sum price bid for traffic control.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Traffic Control	LS
Aggregate Base for Roadway Maintenance	Ton
Portable Changeable Message Sign	Day

## **Section 511. Mobilization**

**511.01 Description.** This item shall consist of preparatory work and operations, including those necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site.

This item shall also include other work and operations that must be performed, or for expenses incurred, before beginning work on the various Contract items on the project site. It shall also include pre-construction costs which are necessary direct costs to the project and are of a general nature rather than directly attributable to other pay items under the Contract.

**511.02 Measurement and Payment.** Mobilization will be measured as a complete unit and will be paid for at the contract lump sum price bid. In computing the allowable partial payments from the schedule below, the percentage of the original Contract earned will be based on all items exclusive of the item of Mobilization, and payment for this item at any of the listed stages of completion will be made on the basis of the percentage of the item allowed less all payments made.

**PARTIAL PAYMENT SCHEDULE**

<b>Percent of Original Contract Amount Earned</b>	<b>Percent of Bid Price for Mobilization Allowed</b>
First Pay Estimate	25%
10%	50%
25%	100%

This item will be paid for on regular estimates. Payments on percentages of the original Contract amount other than those set out above will not be considered. No adjustment in the amount bid for this item will be made for additional quantities or items of work required to satisfactorily complete the Contract.

IN NO CASE SHALL THE AMOUNT BID FOR THE ITEM OF “MOBILIZATION” EXCEED 5% OF THE TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT FOR ALL OTHER ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL. Should the amount entered in the Proposal for this item exceed 5%, the Engineer will reduce it to the maximum allowed amount to determine the correct total bid.

Payment will be made under:

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Mobilization	LS

**Section 512. Fences**

**512.01 Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and erecting wire fence, chain link fence, wood privacy fence and gates according to the plans and these specifications, and in reasonably close conformity to the lines, grades, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed.

**512.02 Materials.**

(a) General. All materials used shall be new and shall comply with the requirements for the class and type of material specified. Previously used materials will be allowed for temporary fencing.

Concrete for setting posts shall comply with Section 601 for Class A Concrete.

(b) Wire Fence. Wood posts and braces shall be pressure treated, seasoned, sound, and reasonably straight southern pine or Douglas Fir of the West Coast Region. The posts shall be round and free from excessive end splits. Before pressure treatment, the posts and braces shall have the bark removed, the knots trimmed flush, and the ends cut square. Posts that are to be driven shall have the small end tapered. Posts shall be treated by a standard empty cell or full cell process according to AWPA practice using creosote and retaining a minimum of 8 pounds per cubic foot of wood; or using pentachlorophenol, or chromated copper arsenate and retaining a minimum of 0.4 pounds per cubic foot of wood.

Metal posts and braces shall be of good commercial quality iron or steel and may be tubular, T, U, Y, or other shape manufactured for use as fence posts or braces.

Woven Wire Farm Fence shall be AASHTO Design Number 1047-6-11 AASHTO M 279 or ASTM A116, Class 3 galvanizing.

Barbed wire shall be 12 ½ gauge with 4-point barbs and shall comply with AASHTO M 280, Class 3 galvanizing.

As an alternate to the barbed wire specified above, high tensile wire having the same galvanizing and breaking strength as Class 3, 12 ½ gauge wire, and complying with the remaining requirements of AASHTO M 280 for a four point barb may be used.

The minimum gage of the high tensile barbed wire shall be as follows:

Strand wire gage	15 ½
Barb wire gage	17

Staples used to attach the wire fencing to wood posts shall be galvanized 9 gage, 38 mm (1 ½”) in length.

Steel line posts shall be galvanized or painted and comply with AASHTO M 281. Tubular steel posts shall comply with Grade 1 or Grade 2 of AASHTO M 181, or an approved alternate of Grade 2.

Hardware and fittings shall comply with ASTM F 626. Any miscellaneous hardware or fittings not mentioned in ASTM F 626 shall be galvanized according to the applicable requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232.

(c) Chain Link Fence. Material for chain link fence shall comply with AASHTO M 181 Types I, II, or III. Steel members for posts, rails, expansion sleeves, and gate frames may be either Grade 1 or Grade 2. The shape, size, and length of posts and rails, and the height of fabric shall be as shown on the plans.

Hardware and Fittings shall comply with ASTM F 626. Any miscellaneous hardware or fittings not mentioned shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or M 232. Tension wire shall be minimum 7 gauge.

Aluminum alloy fabric shall be used only with aluminum posts. Aluminum coated steel fabric and galvanized steel fabric, Class C, shall be used only with Grade 1 or Grade 2 steel posts. Fence fabric shall be minimum 9 gauge wire for 6' fencing and 12 gauge wire for 4' fencing.

Frames for gates shall be galvanized steel or aluminum of the type and length shown on the plans. Frames shall be Grade 1 or Grade 2. Welds shall be galvanized. Commercial gates may be used if they are equal to or better than the planned gates as determined and approved by the Engineer.

The gate fabric shall be of the same type material and be in accordance with the same specifications as the adjoining fence.

(d) Wood Privacy Fence All pine wood material shall be pressure treated with pentachlorophenol or chromated copper arsenate and shall retain a minimum of 0.4 pounds per cubic foot of wood. Cedar panels shall be reasonably straight and free from knots, warping, and other defects.

(e) Temporary Fencing Materials for temporary fencing shall be appropriate for the use intended.

### **512.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) General. The fence shall be erected parallel to the right-of-way line, or as directed. Unless otherwise specified, the fence shall be a minimum of 6" and a maximum of 1' behind the right-of-way line. The fence grade shall generally follow the ground contour, but shall present a uniform appearance. Minor grading along the fence line may be necessary to obtain the desired uniformity in fence grade. The fence alignment may be adjusted by the Engineer to preserve trees, land monuments, and property corner markers.

(b) Wire Fence. Line posts and pull assemblies shall be spaced as shown on the plans. Wood corner, gate, and pull posts may be driven in place provided the driving does not damage the post; or they may be set in dug holes and set in concrete. Metal corner, gate, end, and pull posts shall be set in concrete. Wire shall not be stretched onto posts set in concrete until seven days after placement of posts. Posts shall be set plumb.

The Contractor has the option of using wood or steel posts and braces unless otherwise specified, but shall use the same material on the entire project. Wood end, corner, and pull posts may be used with steel line posts.

When solid rock is encountered, the posts shall be set into the rock a minimum of 10" for line posts and 16" for end, corner, gate, and pull posts. The hole in the rock shall have a minimum cross section dimension 1" greater than the post to be set. The posts shall be cut before setting to give the proper length above ground surface. The hole shall be filled with Concrete or a grout consisting of 1 part portland cement and 3 parts concrete sand.

Wire tension braces for wood pull, end, and corner assemblies shall consist of a 9 gauge wire passed around the posts to form a double wire. The wire shall be fastened to each post and the ends fastened together to form a continuous wire. The wires shall then be twisted together until the wire is in tension.

Where the new fence joins an existing fence, the two shall be attached in a satisfactory manner, with end posts being set as directed. Where the proposed fence intersects an existing fence, the end post shall be set for the existing fence clear of the proposed fence line as shown on the plans. The wire of the existing fence shall be stapled to the end post.

Pull post assemblies shall be placed at intervals of not more than 300' in straight alignment on level or uniformly sloping ground. Pull posts shall also be placed at all sharp vertical angle points in the line.

Corner post assemblies shall be placed at all horizontal angle points of 15° or more in the fence. When the distance from a corner post to the next corner or pull post is less than 165', one approach span on the corner assembly may be omitted.

End post assemblies at fence ends, gates, bridge abutments, and on banks of streams shall be erected in the same manner as corner construction. Extra length posts shall be provided for crossing small streams, ditches, ravines, or soft ground. Additional depth of set shall be secured in soft ground as directed.

The wire shall be attached to the face of the post away from the street. The wire shall be attached to wood line posts with staples driven at right angles to the grain and at a slight downward angle to attain the best anchorage. The staples shall not be driven tightly against



the wire but shall leave free space for adjustment in tension due to changes in temperature. Wire shall be attached to steel line posts with approved galvanized clips. All barbed wire and alternate line wires of woven fabric shall be fastened to each line post. Barbed wire and all line wires of woven fabric shall be fastened to end, corner, and pull posts by wrapping the wire around the posts and tying the wire back on itself with not less than 3 tightly wrapped twists. Splicing of barbed wire and woven wire shall be done according to the plans. Gates of the same width and material type shall be placed at locations of existing gates as shown on the plans. Gates may be re-used if they have not been damaged during the construction period. If existing gates are not in satisfactory conditions for reuse, they shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

(c) Chain Link Fence. All posts shall be set in concrete as shown on the plans, plumb, and true to line and grade. Concrete shall comply with Section 601 for Class A and shall be thoroughly tamped around the posts. The posts shall be equally spaced in the line of fence not to exceed a spacing of 10 feet. The top of the footing shall be domed to drain water away from the post. Concrete in post footings shall be at least 7 days old before stretching and securing fabric to posts, bracing, or hanging gates.

Top rails shall pass through post caps and shall be securely fastened to end, brace, pull, and corner posts. Joints in top rails shall be made with expansion sleeve couplings to provide a substantial connection and allow for expansion and contraction of the rail.

Before the fence fabric is placed, the tension wire shall be placed at the proper location; stretched taut; securely anchored to each end, corner, or intermediate brace post; and satisfactorily fastened to each line post.

The fence fabric shall be attached to the face of the post facing the street.

The end of the fabric shall be attached to the posts by means of a stretcher bar threaded through the end loops of the fabric and secured to the posts with clamps and bolts. The fabric shall be stretched to remove all slack with approved stretching equipment. The stretched fabric shall be secured to line posts, top rail, braces, and tension wire with specified fabric fasteners. Fabric fasteners shall be placed on line posts at not greater than 24" centers. Stretching operations shall be repeated at approximately every 100' for each run of fence. The use of trucks, tractors, and similar equipment will not be permitted in the stretching operation, except as anchors.

Splicing of the fabric shall be done by interweaving a wire picket through each end loop of each piece of fabric in a manner that will neatly and securely fasten the lengths of fabric together.

(d) Wood Privacy Fence Wood privacy fence shall be constructed at all locations where existing privacy fence is required to be removed, at other locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Wood privacy fence shall be constructed as shown on the plans or shall match the existing fence in materials and configuration as closely as possible. Materials and workmanship of wood privacy fences, including gates, shall be of the same or better quality as the existing fence.

(e) Gates. Gates of the length and type of existing gates shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed.

(f) Temporary Fencing. Temporary fencing shall be installed as required to contain livestock, pets, and to maintain safety and security of adjacent properties. Fences shall be installed and maintained that their intended purpose is accomplished.

#### **512.04 Method of Measurement.**

(a) Fence will be measured by the linear foot in place along the midpoint in height of the fence from outside to outside of the end posts. The lengths of gates will be excluded from this measurement.

(b) Gates will be measured by the Linear Foot.

(c) Temporary fencing, if included as a bid item, will be measured by the linear foot (LF). If this item is not included as a pay item, temporary fencing will be considered subsidiary to other items and will not be measured.

**512.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for as follows:

Barbed Wire Fence will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot for Barbed Wire Fence. Barbed and Woven Wire Fence will be paid for at the unit contract price per linear foot for Woven and Barbed Wire Fence. Chain Link Fence will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot for Chain Link Fence of the height specified. Wood Privacy Fence will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot for Wood Privacy Fence of the height specified. Gates will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot for Gates of the type and dimensions specified. Temporary fencing will be for at the contract price per linear foot for temporary fencing of appropriate materials and heights.

The contract unit prices mentioned above shall be full compensation for clearing, grading, setting posts, erecting fence, and removing temporary fences; for excavation and backfill; for

furnishing materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Barbed Wire Fence	LF
Woven and Barbed Wire Fence	LF
Woven Wire Fence	LF
Chain Link Fence	LF
Chain Link Gates	LF
Wood Privacy Fence	LF
Gates for Wood Privacy Fence	LF
Temporary Fencing	LF

### **Section 513. Handicap Ramps**

**513.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the construction of handicap ramps in accordance with these specifications and the Standard Drawings at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**513.02 Materials.** Concrete used shall meet the requirements for Class A or B Concrete as provided in Section 601. The maximum allowable slump shall be 4 inches. The maximum water-cement ratio for the mix selected shall not be exceeded.

Cast-in-place tactile panels used shall be composed of a vitrified polymer composite material. The color of the tactile panels shall conform to Federal Color No. 33538, and shall be homogeneous throughout the product. The tactile panels shall be cast into the wet concrete. Surface applied products shall not be allowed. The cast-in-place tactile panels shall meet the size and spacing requirements shown in the plans.

**513.03 Construction Requirements.** When a ramp is to be constructed on an existing sidewalk, any items that are planned to be retained but are damaged during the removal or construction operations shall be repaired at no cost to the Owner.

Handicap Ramps shall be constructed in accordance with Section 502 and the local authority's current standard drawings. Cast-in-place tactile panels shall be installed into the wet concrete per the manufacturer's specifications.

**513.04 Method of Measurement.** Handicap Ramps will be measured by the square yard and will include the Cast in place of tactile panels. Limits of measurement will be as shown on the Plans.

**513.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard for Handicap Ramp of the type specified, which price shall be full compensation for excavation and backfilling; for furnishing materials including joint filler; for constructing the ramp, for furnishing and placing cast-in-place tactile panels; and for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Handicap Ramps	SY

## **Section 514. Project Signs**

**514.01 Description.** This item shall consist of installing new project signs and supports furnished by the Contractor as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The layout of the sign must be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

**514.02 Materials and Construction Requirements.** (a) Signs. Materials used in the fabrication of project signs shall comply with the latest edition of the AHTD Standard Specifications, AHTD Standard Drawings, and the MUTCD. Signs and equipment manufactured in accordance with the above mentioned specification will not be required to be submitted for approval.

(b) Supports. Materials used for new project sign supports shall comply with the AHTD Standard Specifications and the AHTD Standard Drawings.

Installation of the signs shall be according to the Standard Details included in the Plans. The signs shall be maintained, cleaned, repaired and/or refinished as necessary throughout the

project so that they are easily readable from the traveled way. Any damage to the project signs shall be repaired immediately at no additional cost to the Owner.

**514.03 Construction Requirements.** The Contractor will furnish new project signs and supports and shall install the signs at the locations as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor will maintain the signs during construction. Should the sign or support become damaged during construction, the Contractor will furnish the replacement. The project signs shall be installed within two days after commencement of mobilization. Project signs are to be removed following the announcement of the project’s Final Completion by the Engineer. Final payment will be withheld until project signs have been removed.

**514.04 Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment.** Projects signs will be measured on a per each basis. Payment will be made for each sign constructed and installed according to the Plans and Specifications in the locations designated by the Engineer. The price bid for each sign will be full compensation for all construction, installation, and maintenance of the signs.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Project Signs	EA

## **Section 515. Handrail**

**515.01 Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and erecting galvanized steel handrail on box culverts, headwalls, retaining walls, sidewalks, or steps, where shown on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with the details shown on the Plans and with these specifications.

### **515.02 Materials.**

(a) General. All materials used shall be new and shall comply with the requirements for the class and type of material specified.

All handrail materials shall be galvanized steel, coated at the rate of 2.0 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface coated, and in accordance with the current provisions of the following ASTM Designations:

Galvanize – A 123.

Pipe – A53, Type E or S, Grade B

Plates – A36

**515.03 Construction Requirements.**

(a) General. All welding shall be in accordance with current provisions of Specifications for Welded Highway and Railroad Bridges, American Welding Society. Welding shall be done by the shielded arc method and shall be done only by certified welders. Welding rods shall be low hydrogen suitable for use with the metal being welded. Welds joining sections of handrail shall be ground smooth prior to field galvanizing. All welds shall be field galvanized, and all galvanized areas which have been damaged shall be repaired as follows: All galvanizing that has been chipped off or damaged in handling or transporting or in welding or riveting shall be repaired by field galvanizing by the application of a paste compound of approved zinc powder and flux with a minimum amount of water. The places to be coated shall be thoroughly cleaned, including removal of slag on welds before the paste is applied. The surface to be coated shall first be heated with a torch to a sufficient temperature so that all metallics in the paste are melted when applied to the heated surface. Extreme care shall be taken to see that the galvanized surfaces are not damaged by the torch. The flux in the paste will cause a black substance to appear on the surface of the coated parts, and this black substance shall be removed by wiping off with waste or by quick application of cold water.

Other galvanizing methods may be used if approved by the Engineer.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer for his inspection of the Handrail.

**515.04 Method of Measurement.**

(a) Galvanized steel handrail will be measured by the linear foot, completed and accepted.

**515.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for as follows:

Galvanized steel handrail acceptably completed and measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot bid for “Galvanized Steel Handrail,” which price shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing all materials, including sleeves with plates, grout; and for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Galvanized Steel Handrail	LF

## Section 516. Cold Milling Asphalt Pavement

**516.01 Description.** This item shall consist of cold milling the asphalt pavement at the locations designated on the plans or by the Engineer and removing the resulting material from the street right-of-way. Unless otherwise provided, the reclaimed pavement shall become the property of the Contractor. The pavement remaining after milling shall provide a surface suitable for maintaining traffic.

**516.02 Equipment.** (a) General. The Contractor shall provide self-propelled equipment with sufficient power, traction, and stability to maintain an accurate depth of cut and slope. The equipment shall be capable of accurately and automatically establishing profile grade along each edge of the machine by referencing from the existing pavement by means of a ski or matching shoe, or from an independent grade control and shall have an automatic system for controlling cross slope at a given rate. The milling machine shall have an effective means for preventing dust resulting from the operation from escaping into the air.

Provision shall be made, either integrally with the milling machine, or by the use of additional equipment, to remove the material being cut from the surface of the roadway.

**516.03 Construction Requirements.** (a) General. The existing pavement shall be cold milled to a minimum depth as shown on the plans.

**516.04 Method of Measurement** Cold Milling Asphalt Pavement will be measured by the square yard (SY) of pavement milled to the depth specified.

No separate payment will be made for repair or replacement of manholes, valve boxes, or other appurtenances which are located and identified in advance of the cold milling operation and which are damaged by the Contractor.

**516.05 Basis of Payment.** Work completed and accepted and measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard for Cold Milling Asphalt Pavement, which price shall be full compensation for all work as prescribed herein, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b><u>Pay Item</u></b>	<b><u>Pay Unit</u></b>
Cold Milling Asphalt Pavement	SY

## DIVISION 600. MATERIALS

### Section 601. Cast-in-Place Concrete

**601.01 Description.** This item shall consist of concrete in pavements, culverts, and miscellaneous structures, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications and conforming to the lines, grades, dimensions, and designs shown on the plans. Concrete shall consist of approved portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and any approved chemical admixtures mixed in the proportions specified for the various classes of concrete. All concrete shall be from a supplier approved by the Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department.

**601.02 Materials.** The materials used in concrete shall conform to the requirements of AHTD Standard Specifications Section 802.02. Coarse aggregate gradation shall conform to the requirements for Class A, S, S(AE), and Seal Concrete in Section 802.02.

Admixtures shall be used to improve certain characteristics of the concrete when specified on the plans. They may also be used when requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor's request shall be supported with the manufacturer's certified formulation of the proposed admixture and with sufficient evidence that the proposed admixture has given satisfactory results on other similar work. Permission to use the admixture may be withdrawn at any time by the Engineer when satisfactory results are not being obtained.

Admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be compatible with each other, as advised by the manufacturer. The admixture dosage rate range as recommended by the manufacturer shall be used. Should the dosage rate for any admixture not yield desirable characteristics in the concrete, the dosage of admixture used shall be based on test results obtained by trial batches.

Admixtures shall be added to the mixing water by means of a mechanical dispenser that will accurately meter the additive throughout the mix water cycle. The dispenser shall be constructed and connected so that the Engineer can readily determine the amount of admixture entering the mixing water.

Fly ash may be used as a partial cement replacement not exceeding 20% by weight of the cement when approved by the Engineer. When fly ash is used, the total weight of both cement and fly ash will be used in design calculations. Fly ash used in concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 618, Class C or F. Mixing of Class C and Class F fly ashes will not be permitted. Use of fly ash shall be discontinued immediately, as directed by the Engineer, when



such use is determined to be causing the production of concrete that does not meet Specifications.

**601.03 Classes of Concrete.** Two classes of concrete are provided for in these specifications. The appropriate class of concrete shall be used as specified below or where designated by the Engineer.

The following requirements shall govern unless otherwise shown on the plans:

Class A concrete shall be used in miscellaneous concrete items that are not exposed to de-icing chemicals and are non-traffic bearing.

Class B concrete shall be used in curb and gutter, sidewalks, drop inlets, junction boxes, box culverts, bridges and concrete pavement.

These classes of concrete shall not be used if concrete is to be placed underwater. Concrete to be placed under water shall meet AHTD Specifications for Seal Concrete.

**601.04 Classification and Proportioning.** The concrete mixture shall be proportioned to insure a workable and durable concrete, as specified in the following table:

<b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Class A</b>	<b>Class B</b>
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi at 28 days)	3000	4000
Minimum Cement Content (bags per cu. yd.)	5.5	6.0
Maximum Net Water Content Per Bag (94 lb.) of Cement (Gallons)	6.5	5.5
Slump Range (Inches)	1-4*	1-4*
Air Content Range (%)	4-7	4-7
Maximum Fly Ash Content	20%	20%

\*Maximum slump shall be 2" when slip form paving methods are used.

For all classes of concrete, the concrete materials shall be using the Absolute Volumes method in accordance with the requirements for the class specified.

The Contractor shall submit a mix design meeting the requirements of these Specifications. Certification that all materials used in the concrete mix meet the requirements of these Specifications shall be included with the mix design. No concrete shall be placed until a mix design is approved by the Engineer.

Compressive strengths for all classes of concrete will be determined from test cylinders made in accordance with AASHTO T 23. If the strength required for the class of concrete being produced is not obtained with the minimum cement content specified, additional cement shall be used at no extra cost to the Owner.

**601.05 Sampling and Testing.** During the progress of work, concrete test specimens will be made by the Owner or its authorized representative in accordance with American Concrete Institute testing procedures. Sampling frequency will be as specified in Section 103.04.

Slump will be determined using AASHTO T 119. Air content will be determined using AASHTO T 152. Compressive strength specimens will be made in accordance with AASHTO T 23 and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 22.

Specimens for determining when forms may be removed, when a structure may be put in service, or when concrete piling may be driven will be cured, as nearly as practicable, in the same manner as the concrete in the structure and in accordance with AASHTO T 23.

**601.06 Measurement of Materials.** Materials will be measured by weighing, except as otherwise specified or where other methods are specifically authorized by the Engineer. Aggregates shall be measured separately and accurately by weight. Measuring devices shall be operated in a manner that will consistently weigh the cement within  $\pm 1\%$  and the individual aggregates within  $\pm 2\%$  of the required weight. Measuring devices shall be so designed and plainly marked that the weights can be accurately and conveniently verified for the quantities of each component actually being used.

Cement in standard packages (sack) need not be weighed, but bulk cement shall be weighed.

The mixing water shall be measured by weight or by volume. The water measuring device shall be accurate to within 1%.

When the aggregates contain more water than the quantity necessary to produce a saturated surface-dry condition, representative samples shall be taken and the moisture content determined for each kind of aggregate.

**601.07 Mixing Concrete.** Concrete shall be thoroughly mixed in a mixer of an approved size and type that will insure a uniform distribution of the materials throughout the mass.

The concrete shall be mixed only in the quantity required for immediate use. Concrete that has developed an initial set shall not be used. Re-tempering concrete will not be permitted.

Mixers and agitators shall not be charged in excess of the manufacturer's rated capacity. Concrete shall be delivered and discharged from the truck mixer or agitator into the forms within 1½ hours after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement. In hot weather, or under other conditions contributing to quick setting of the concrete, the maximum allowable time may be reduced by the Engineer. Each mixture shall be accompanied by a truck ticket issued at the batch plant. This ticket shall include the following information:

Unique ticket number.  
Identification of the truck.  
Date and time of batching.  
Total weights and/or volumes of each component.  
Total volume of mix.  
Total quantity of water added after batching.  
Time of discharge.

Plants and transit mix trucks shall be equipped with adequate water storage and a device for accurately measuring and controlling the amount of water used in each batch.

Truck mixers shall be capable of combining the ingredients of the concrete into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass, and of discharging the concrete within the specified range of consistency. The concrete shall be mixed not less than 70 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the rate of rotation specified by the manufacturer as the mixing speed. The pick-up and throw-over blades in the drum of all mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory condition to assure thoroughly mixed concrete.

If additional mixing water is required to maintain the specified slump, approximately 20 revolutions of the mixer drum at mixing speed shall be required before discharge of any concrete. No additional water shall be added without approval of the Engineer.

#### **601.08 Handling and Placing Concrete.**

(a) General. The Contractor shall provide sufficient supervision, manpower, equipment, tools, and materials and shall assure proper production, delivery, placement, and finishing of the concrete for each placement in accordance with the specifications.

The time interval between batches of concrete in a continuous placement shall not exceed 20 minutes. The minimum placement rate shall be 20 cubic yards per hour in bridges, box culverts, and retaining walls.

In preparation for the placing of concrete, construction debris and extraneous matter shall be removed from the interior of forms. Struts, stays, and braces, serving temporarily to hold the forms in correct shape and alignment pending the placing of concrete, shall be removed when the concrete placement has reached an elevation rendering their service unnecessary.

(b) Conveying. Concrete shall be placed to avoid segregation of the materials and the displacement of the reinforcement. The use of long troughs, chutes, and pipes for conveying the concrete to the forms will be permitted only when authorized by the Engineer. In case an inferior quality of concrete is produced by the use of such conveyors, the Contractor shall cease

the use of that conveyor until such corrections in procedure are made to insure work of the quality specified.

Open troughs and chutes shall be of metal or metal lined. Where steep slopes are required, the chutes shall be equipped with baffles or be in short lengths that reverse the direction of movement. Aluminum chutes, troughs, and pipes shall not be used for depositing concrete.

Chutes, troughs, and pipes shall be kept clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete by thoroughly flushing with water after each run. Water used for flushing shall be discharged clear of the structure.

When placing operations involve dropping the concrete more than 5', it shall be deposited through approved pipes. Walls of 10" thickness or less may be placed without the use of pipes, provided the concrete can be placed without segregation.

(c) Placing. Concrete shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than 18" thick except as hereinafter provided. When less than a complete layer is placed, it shall be terminated in a vertical bulkhead. Each layer shall be placed and consolidated before the preceding batch has taken initial set to prevent injury to the green concrete and avoid surfaces of separation between the batches. Each layer shall be consolidated so as to avoid the formation of a construction joint with a preceding layer that has not taken initial set.

Concrete in footings shall be placed in the dry unless natural conditions prohibit. In that case, concrete shall be placed in accordance with Subsection 601.10. In order to separate water from the concrete, it will be permissible to utilize polyethylene sheeting or tarpaulins to maintain a physical barrier between the water and the concrete.

When the placing of concrete is temporarily discontinued, the concrete, after becoming firm enough to retain its form, shall be cleaned of laitance and other objectionable material to a sufficient depth to expose sound concrete. To avoid visible joints as far as possible upon exposed faces, the top surface of the concrete adjacent to the forms shall be smoothed with a trowel. Where a "feather edge" might be produced at a construction joint, an inset form shall be used to produce an edge thickness of not less than 6 inches.

Immediately following the discontinuance of placing concrete, accumulations of mortar splashed upon the reinforcing steel and the surfaces of forms should be removed. Dried mortar chips and dust shall not be puddled into the concrete. If the accumulations are not removed prior to the concrete becoming set, care shall be exercised not to damage or break the concrete-steel bond at or near the surface of the concrete while cleaning reinforcing steel.

After initial set of the concrete, the forms shall not be jarred and no strain shall be placed on the ends of projecting reinforcing bars.

Concrete in walls and top slabs of box culverts shall not be placed less than 24 hours after the concrete in previous placements has set. Provision shall be made for bonding the walls to the bottom slab or footing and the top slab to the walls by means of roughened longitudinal keys. Before concrete is placed in the walls or top slabs, the bottom slab, footing, or walls shall be thoroughly cleaned of extraneous material. No horizontal construction joints will be allowed in any wall of a box culvert unless provided on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

(d) Consolidating. All concrete, during and immediately after depositing, shall be thoroughly consolidated. This shall be accomplished by mechanical vibration subject to the following provisions:

The vibration shall be internal unless special authorization of other methods is given by the Engineer.

Vibrators shall be of a type and design approved by the Engineer. They shall be capable of transmitting vibration to the concrete at rated frequencies of not less than 4500 impulses per minute.

The intensity of vibration shall be such as to visibly affect a mass of concrete over a radius of at least 18 inches.

The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of vibrators to properly compact each batch immediately after it is placed in the forms and shall have in reserve at all times sufficient vibratory equipment to guard against shut down of the work because of the failure of the equipment in operation.

Vibrators shall be manipulated to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into the corners and angles of the forms.

Vibration shall be applied at the point of deposit and in the area of freshly deposited concrete. The vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn out of the concrete slowly. The vibration shall be of sufficient duration and intensity to thoroughly consolidate the concrete, but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. Vibration shall not be continued at any one point to the extent that localized areas of grout are formed. Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective.

Vibration shall not be applied directly or through the reinforcement to sections or layers of concrete that have hardened to the degree that the concrete ceases to be plastic under vibration. It shall not be used to make concrete flow in the forms over distances so great as to cause segregation, and vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete in the forms.

Vibration shall be supplemented by such spading as is necessary to insure smooth surfaces and dense concrete along form surfaces and in corners and locations impossible to reach with the vibrators.

These provisions shall apply to precast products except that, if approved by the Engineer, the manufacturer's methods of vibration may be used.

**601.09 Pumping.** Concrete may be placed by pumping. The equipment for pumping shall be arranged and operated so that no vibrations result that might damage freshly placed concrete.

The Contractor will be permitted to furnish coarse aggregate for concrete that is to be pumped in a size smaller than that specified provided that a suitable mix can be produced that will conform to the requirements for the class specified.

Where concrete is conveyed and placed by mechanically applied pressure, the equipment shall be adequate in capacity for the work. The operation of the pump shall be such that a continuous stream of concrete without air pockets is produced. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipe, if it is to be used, shall be ejected in such a manner that there will be no contamination of the concrete or separation of the ingredients.

Concrete for slump and air content requirements shall be obtained at the discharge end of the pipe.

The use of aluminum pipe as a conveyance for the concrete will not be permitted.

**601.10 Depositing Concrete Under Water.** Concrete shall not be deposited in water except when shown on the plans or with the approval of the Engineer. No concrete shall be placed underwater without an approved mix design which meets the AHTD requirements for Seal Concrete.

The supply of concrete shall be maintained at the rate necessary to raise the elevation over the entire seal by a minimum of 1' per hour or an approved retarder shall be used as necessary for lesser placement rates.

For parts of structures under water, seal concrete shall be placed continuously from start to finish. The surface of the concrete shall be kept as nearly horizontal as practicable. The Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to sound the top of the seal in the presence of the Inspector in order to verify the location of the seal at all times. Previously placed seal concrete shall not have taken its initial set prior to the placement of adjacent concrete.

Concrete shall be carefully placed by means of a tremie or other approved method. Still water shall be maintained at the point of deposit. Concrete shall be deposited in such a manner that the planned horizontal concrete flow shall be no more than 15 feet.

A tremie shall consist of a tube having a diameter of not less than 10", constructed in sections having flanged couplings fitted with gaskets and an approved foot valve. The tremie shall be supported so as to permit rapid lowering when necessary to retard or stop the flow of concrete. The discharge end shall be closed at the start of the work so as to prevent water from entering the tube and shall be entirely sealed. The tremie tube shall be kept sufficiently full to prevent the loss of the concrete seal. When a batch is dumped into the tube, the flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharged end, always keeping it in the deposited concrete. If at any time the seal is lost, the tremie shall be raised, the discharge end closed for a new start, and then lowered into position with the discharge end in the previously deposited concrete. Aluminum tremies will not be permitted.

Dewatering may proceed when the seal concrete has been allowed to cure for a minimum of 72 hours at a water temperature above 45 degrees F. All laitance or other unsatisfactory materials shall be removed from the exposed surfaces that are to support other structural loads.

#### **601.11 Joints.**

(a) Construction joints. Construction joints shall be made only where located on plans or shown in the placement schedule, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The placing of concrete shall be carried continuously from joint to joint. The face edges of all joints that are exposed to view shall be carefully finished true to line and elevation.

The surface of the hardened concrete shall be roughened in a manner that will not leave loosened particles of aggregates or damaged concrete at the surface. It shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and laitance and saturated with water.

If not detailed on the plans, or in the case of emergency, construction joints shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Shear keys or inclined reinforcement shall be used where necessary to transmit shear or bond the two sections together. When shear keys or inclined reinforcement is not provided, the concrete shall be roughened as directed.

(b) Expansion and Fixed Joints. Joints shall be constructed according to the details shown on the plans.

1) Open Joints. Open joints shall be placed in the locations shown on the plans and shall be constructed by the insertion and subsequent removal of a wood strip, metal plate, or other approved material. The insertion and removal of the template shall be accomplished without chipping or breaking the corners of the concrete. Reinforcement shall not extend across an open joint unless specified on the plans.

2) Filled Joints. Poured expansion joints shall be constructed similar to open joints. When premolded types are specified, the filler shall be in the correct position when the concrete on the second side of the joint is placed. An approved joint sealer meeting the requirements of Subsection 601.11(d) is required in addition to the joint filler. The cavity for the sealer shall be formed by the insertion and subsequent removal of a wood strip, metal plate, or other approved material.

All faces of the joint to be sealed shall be thoroughly cleaned by sand blasting, water blasting, or other approved methods prior to placing the joint seal material.

Preformed expansion joint filler, non-extruding and resilient types, shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 153. Type 2 (sponge rubber) shall be required to have a minimum expansion of 125% and be within  $\pm 0.1$ " of the specified plan thickness.

Other types of joint fillers may be allowed if approved by the Engineer.

(c) Contraction Joints. Contraction joints shall be constructed according to the dimensions specified in the plans and these specifications. The joints shall continue continuously across the full width of the concrete surface. Contraction joints shall be 1/8" to 3/8" wide and shall extend to a depth equal to 1/4 to 1/3 of the thickness of the concrete being placed. All contraction joints shall be sealed with an approved sealant meeting the requirements of Subsection 601.11(d) for types 3, 4 or 5.

(d) Joint Materials. Materials for filling and sealing joints shall be as shown on the plans and shall comply with the following requirements, as applicable:

Type 1. A joint filler that is a uniform mixture of sawdust and asphalt material in the proportion of one part asphalt to four parts sawdust, by volume. Asphalt material used shall be either MC-250 or SS-1. When this material is specified, the joint shall be filled to within 25 mm (1") of the pavement surface. The top 1" shall be sealed with a material complying with the requirements of AASHTO M 173.

Type 2. A joint filler that is preformed, non-extruding, and resilient type, complying with AASHTO M 153 Type I (sponge rubber).

The material for filling and sealing longitudinal, warping, contraction, and other specified joints shall be as shown on the plans and shall comply with the following requirements:

Backer rod filler for Types 3, 4, and 5 joint shall be of resilient material approximately 3 mm (1/8") larger in diameter than the width of the joint to be sealed. All components of the joint sealant system, including the backer rod, shall be compatible. No bond shall occur between the backup material and the sealant system for types 3 and 4 joint sealer.



Type 3. A joint sealer that is a one part silicone formulation that does not require a primer for bond to concrete. The compound shall be compatible with concrete. Acetic acid cure sealants are not acceptable. The material shall be one that has been approved by the Engineer.

Type 4. A joint sealer that is a one part silicone formulation that does require a primer for bond to concrete. The compound shall be compatible with concrete. Acetic acid cure sealants are not acceptable. The material shall be one that has been approved by the Engineer.

Type 5. A joint sealer that is a hot poured elastomeric joint sealant. The material shall comply with AASHTO M 282. The appendix of that specification shall be considered a part of this specification.

Type 6. A joint sealer that is a 2 component, cold poured, synthetic polymer, complying with ASTM D 1850 with the exception of penetration, which shall not exceed 100, and resilience, both original cured sample and oven aged, which shall be a minimum of 70%.

Type 7. A joint sealer that is a hot poured elastic type complying with AASHTO M 173.

**601.12 Forms.** Forms shall be mortar-tight and of sufficient rigidity to prevent distortion due to the pressure of the concrete and other loads incident to the construction operations. Forms shall be constructed and maintained so as to prevent warping and the opening of joints due to shrinkage of the lumber.

The forms shall be substantial and unyielding and shall be so designed that the finished concrete will conform to the proper dimensions and contours. The design of the forms shall take into account the effect of vibration of concrete as it is placed.

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be made of dressed lumber or plywood of uniform thickness, steel, or other approved materials that will provide a smooth surface, and shall be mortar-tight. Forms shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " chamfer at all sharp corners unless otherwise directed. In the case of projections, such as girders and copings, forms shall be given a bevel or draft to insure easy removal.

Metal snap-ties within the forms shall be so constructed as to permit their removal to a depth of at least 1" from the face of the concrete. Metal inserts or anchorages within the forms shall be so constructed as to permit their removal to a depth of at least 1" from the face of the concrete or be covered by being embedded a minimum of 1" in the concrete. In case ordinary wire ties are permitted, all wires, upon removal of the forms, shall be cut back at least  $\frac{1}{4}$ " from the face of the concrete. All cavities shall be filled with cement mortar and the surface left sound, smooth, even, and uniform in color.

Forms shall be set and maintained true to the line designated until the concrete is sufficiently hardened. Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete that has hardened, the forms shall be re-tightened. Forms shall remain in place for the periods specified in Subsection 601.13. When forms appear to be unsatisfactory in any way, either before or during the placing of concrete, the Engineer shall order the work stopped until the defects have been corrected.

The shape, strength, rigidity, watertightness, and surface smoothness of re-used forms shall be maintained at all times. Any warped or bulged lumber must be re-sized before being re-used.

Forms shall be cleaned before being set to line and grade and shall be oiled prior to placing reinforcing steel in the vicinity of the forms. Materials or methods used in oiling the forms shall not result in the discoloration of the concrete.

**601.13 Removal of Forms.** In the determination of the time for the removal of forms and the discontinuance of heating, consideration shall be given to the location and character of the structure, the weather and other conditions influencing the setting of the concrete, and the materials used in the mix.

Removal of forms shall be in accordance with the following schedule:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Minimum Time</b>	<b>Strength Requirement</b>
Top Slabs of RC Box Culverts	7 days	80% Specified
Forms for Columns and Vertical Walls	24 hours	N /A
Side Forms for Parapets, Median Barriers, and Curb Faces	6 hours	N/A

Forms on surfaces that will require a Class 2 finish in accordance with Subsection 601.16 shall be removed at the earliest time permitted under these Specifications in order to begin finishing operations.

Forms and their supports shall not be removed without the approval of the Engineer. Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. Methods of form removal likely to cause overstressing of or damage to the concrete shall not be used.

**601.14 Weather and Temperature Limitations.**

(a) Hot Weather. When the internal temperature of the plastic concrete reaches 85°F, the Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to insure that the temperature of succeeding batches does not exceed 90°F. Concrete batches with temperatures in excess of 90°F will be rejected. The method used to control the concrete temperature shall be approved in writing by

the Engineer. The temperature of the plastic concrete shall be determined immediately prior to its being deposited in the forms by inserting a thermometer to a depth consistent with the capabilities of the thermometer being used to obtain a true reading. Prior to beginning placement, the Contractor shall insure that sufficient materials, labor, and equipment are available during placement to implement the previously approved cooling process.

(b) Cold Weather. Concreting operations will not be permitted when a descending air temperature falls below 40° F nor resumed until an ascending air temperature reaches 35° F without specific authority from the Engineer. Under no circumstances will the placing of concrete on a frozen subgrade be permitted. No concrete shall be placed unless the temperature of the concrete is more than 50° F when placed. If heating of the ingredients is necessary to meet this criterion, it shall be accomplished by a method such as dry heat or steam and not by direct flame. Water shall not be heated to more than 180° F, and shall be combined with the aggregate before the addition of cement. Frozen aggregates may not be used.

After concrete is placed, it shall be protected by insulated forms, blankets, enclosing and heating, and/or any other method approved by the Engineer that will maintain the temperature adjacent to the concrete at a minimum of 50° F for at least 5 days. Concrete that has been frozen or damaged due to weather conditions shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

(c) Protection Against Rain. In order that concrete may be properly protected against the effects of rain before the concrete is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor shall have available at all times materials for the protection of the edges and surface of the unhardened concrete. Such protective materials shall consist of standard metal forms or wood planks having a nominal thickness of not less than 2" and a nominal width of not less than the thickness of the pavement at its edge for the protection of the pavement edges, and covering material such as burlap or cotton mats, or plastic sheeting material for the protection of the surface of the pavement. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin protection of the sides of the pavement and covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering. Any surface finish damaged by rain shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Owner.

#### **601.15 Curing Concrete.**

(a) Materials. Materials used in curing concrete shall conform to one of the following types:

Burlap-polyethylene sheeting shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 171.

Polyethylene sheeting shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 171.

Copolymer/synthetic blanket shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 171.

Copolymer/synthetic blankets shall be a composite of a copolymer membrane material coated over a layer of absorbent nonwoven synthetic fabric weighing at least 6 ounces per square yard, uniform in appearance, and free from visible defects.

Other approved sheeting materials shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 171.

Membrane curing compound shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 148, Type 1-D or Type 2.

(b) Application. The exposed concrete, immediately after finishing, shall be covered with one of the curing materials listed above and shall be kept continuously and thoroughly wet for a period of not less than 5 days after the concrete is placed. Membrane curing does not require the application of additional moisture.

Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces requiring a Class 2 finish.

When membrane curing is used, the exposed concrete shall be thoroughly sealed by applying the membrane curing solution immediately after the free water has left the surface. The concrete inside the forms shall be sealed immediately after the forms are removed and necessary finishing has been done. For uniform application in the field on vertical concrete surfaces, the specified rate of application may be achieved by two coats applied at an interval of approximately 1 hour.

The Contractor shall provide satisfactory equipment and means to properly control and assure the direct application of the curing solution on the concrete surface so as to result in a uniform coverage at the rate of 1 gallon for each 125 square feet of area.

If rain falls on the newly coated concrete before the film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, or if the film is damaged in any other manner, a new coat of the solution shall be applied to the affected portions equal in curing value to that specified above.

**601.16 Finishing Concrete Surfaces.** Surface finishes shall be classified as follows:

- Class 1. Ordinary Surface finish.
- Class 2. Rubbed finish.
- Class 3. Sprayed finish.
- Class 4. Exposed Aggregate finish.
- Class 5. Tined Surface finish.

- Class 6.        Broomed finish.
- Class 7.        Grooved finish.

All concrete shall be given a Class 1, Ordinary Surface Finish. In addition, if further finishing is required, such other types of finish will be as specified herein.

Payment for finishes will be considered a part of the applicable item of concrete used.

The following surfaces shall be given a Class 2 finish except when a Class 3 finish is specified in the plans:

Exposed surfaces of retaining walls and box culvert wingwalls, surfaces of concrete rails, rail posts, rail end posts, rail bases, and parapets, including the outside face.

At the option of the Contractor, a Class 3 finish may be used on all surfaces requiring a Class 2 finish provided the same class of finish is used on the entire job.

Sidewalks, curbs, exposed horizontal surfaces of inlets and junction boxes, and exposed horizontal faces of miscellaneous concrete items shall be given a Class 6 finish.

Concrete pavement surfaces shall be given a Class 5 finish.

The various classes of surface finish are defined as follows:

(1) Class 1, Ordinary Surface Finish. Immediately following the removal of forms, fins and irregular projections shall be removed from all surfaces except from those that are not to be exposed or are not to be waterproofed. On all surfaces, the cavities produced by form ties and all other holes, broken corners or edges, and other defects shall be thoroughly cleaned, and after having been thoroughly saturated with water, shall be carefully pointed and trued with a mortar of cement and fine aggregate mixed in the proportion of 1:2. Mortar used in pointing shall be not more than 1 hour old. The concrete shall then be rubbed or sprayed, if required, and cured as specified under Subsection 601.15. Construction and expansion joints in the completed work shall be left carefully tooled and free of mortar and concrete. The joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges.

The resulting surfaces shall be true and uniform. Repaired surfaces, the appearance of which is not satisfactory to the Engineer, shall be rubbed as specified under Class 2 finish.

Exposed surfaces not protected by forms shall be struck off with a straightedge and finished with a wood float to a true and even surface. The use of additional mortar to provide a plastered or grout finish will not be permitted.

The tops of caps in the area of the bridge seat shall be finished with a steel trowel or by grinding to a smooth finish and true slope at the proper elevation.

(2) Class 2, Rubbed Finish. After removal of forms, the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. Immediately before starting this work the concrete shall be thoroughly saturated with water. Sufficient time shall have elapsed before the wetting down to allow the mortar used in the pointing of rod holes and defects to thoroughly set. Surfaces to be finished shall be rubbed with a medium coarse carborundum stone, using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of cement and fine sand mixed in proportions used in the concrete being finished. Rubbing shall be continued until form marks, projections, and irregularities have been removed, voids filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained. The paste produced by this rubbing shall be left in place at this time.

After concrete above the surface being treated has been cast, the final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall be continued until the entire surface is of a smooth texture and uniform color.

After the final rubbing is complete and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and shall be left free from all unsound patches, paste, powder, and objectionable marks.

(3) Class 3, Sprayed Finish. The material furnished for sprayed finish shall be a commercial paint type texturing product produced specifically for this purpose, and shall consist of a synthetic non-alkyd resin containing mica, perlite, non-biodegradable fibers, and durable tinting pigments. The material shall be approved by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the color of the sprayed finish shall be concrete gray, equal or close to Shade 36622 of the Federal Color Standard 595 A.

Surfaces to be coated shall be free from efflorescence, flaking, coatings, dirt, oil, and other foreign substances. The sprayed finish shall not be applied over surfaces cured with membrane curing compound until 30 days has elapsed from application of the membrane. Prior to application of spray finish, the surfaces shall be free of moisture, as determined by sight and touch, and in a condition consistent with the manufacturer's published recommendations.

The spray finish shall be applied at a rate as recommended by the manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. The spray finish shall be applied with heavy duty spray equipment capable of maintaining a constant pressure as necessary for proper application.

The completed finish shall be tightly bonded to the structure and shall present a uniform appearance and texture equal to or better than that required for rubbed finish. If necessary, an additional coat or coats shall be applied to produce the desired surface texture and uniformity.

Upon failure to adhere positively to the structure without chipping or cracking, or to attain the desired surface appearance, the coating shall be removed from the structure and the surface given a rubbed finish, or another approved finish satisfactory to the Engineer.

(4) Class 4, Exposed Aggregate Finish. This type of finish shall be produced by scrubbing the surface of green concrete with stiff wire or fiber brushes, using a solution of muriatic acid in the proportion of 1 part acid to 4 parts water, or by sand blasting, until the cement film or surface is completely removed and the aggregate particles are exposed. The amount of aggregate exposure will be specified on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Any surface treated with muriatic acid shall be thoroughly washed with water to which a small amount of ammonia has been added to remove all traces of the acid. The resulting surface shall be an even pebbled texture.

(5) Class 5, Tined Roadway Surface Finish. The concrete roadway surface shall be given a finish with a burlap drag, followed by tining.

The surface shall be finished by dragging a seamless strip of damp burlap over the full width of the roadway surface. The burlap drag shall consist of sufficient layers of burlap and have sufficient length in contact with the concrete to slightly groove the surface, and shall be moved forward with a minimum bow of the lead edge. The drag shall be kept damp, clean, and free of particles of hardened concrete.

The final finish shall be accomplished by using the drag finish as described above with the further application of a metal tine finishing device. The tine shall be approximately 0.032" by 0.125" of steel flat wire, 2" to 5" in length, and spaced on 1/2" to 3/4" centers. The grooves produced in the concrete shall be substantially from 1/8" to 3/16" in depth. The grooves shall be transverse to the centerline of the surface. The metal tine device shall be operated by approved mechanical or manual means. Other texturing equipment may be approved by the Engineer provided it produces a texture equivalent to that produced by the metal tine.

The tining shall be terminated with a transition in depth 18" from the gutter line. The outer 18" of the tined surface shall receive a Class 6, broomed finish.

(6) Class 6, Broomed Finish. After the concrete has been deposited in place, it shall be consolidated and the surface shall be struck off by means of a strike board, floated, and broomed. An edging tool shall be used on edges and expansion joints. The surface shall not vary more than 1/4" under a 10' straightedge. The surface shall have a granular or matte texture.

(7) Class 7, Grooved Finish. The roadway surface shall be grooved perpendicular to the centerline with grooves extending across the slab to within 18" of the gutter line. The grooves

shall be cut using a mechanical sawing device that will leave grooves 1/8" to 3/16" in depth and spaced on 1/2" to 3/4" centers.

## **Section 602. Reinforcing Steel**

**602.01 Description.** This item shall consist of reinforcing steel and miscellaneous accessories of the quality, type, size, and quantity designated, which shall be furnished and placed in concrete according to these specifications and in conformity with the details shown on the plans, or as directed.

### **602.02 Materials.**

(a) Bar Reinforcement. Bar reinforcement for concrete in sizes up to and including #18 shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 31 or M 53.

(b) Wire and Wire Fabric. Wire, when used as reinforcement in concrete, shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 32 or M 225.

(c) Bar Mat Reinforcement. Bar mat reinforcement for concrete shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 54.

(d) Epoxy Coating. When specified, reinforcing steel bars shall be coated according to AASHTO M 284 using a coating material that meets the requirements of Annex A1 of AASHTO M 284.

The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer a written certification that properly identifies the number of each batch of coating material used in the order; the material, quantity represented, date of manufacture, and name and address of the manufacturer; and a statement that the supplied coating material meets the requirements of Annex A1 of AASHTO M 284.

Patching material, compatible with coating material, inert in concrete, and meeting the requirements of Annex A1 of AASHTO M 284, shall be provided by the epoxy coating manufacturer.

**602.03 Bar Lists and Bending Diagrams.** All reinforcing steel shall be fabricated to conform to the details shown on the plans. Pins used for bending reinforcing steel shall be equal to or larger than that shown on the plans. Bar lists and bending diagrams for reinforcing steel and bar supports will not be reviewed or approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the fabricated reinforcing steel.



**602.04 Fabrication.** Bar reinforcement shall be bent to the shapes shown on the plans.

Bars shall be bent cold, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. No bars partially embedded in concrete shall be field bent, except as shown on the plans or specifically permitted by the Engineer.

Radii for bends shall be as shown on the plans. When not shown on the plans, radii bends on the inside of bars shall be as specified below.

Bar Number	Minimum Radii
Stirrups and Ties	4 bar diameters
3,4,5,6,7, or 8	6 bar diameters
9,10, or 11	8 bar diameters
14 or 18	10 bar diameters

The Engineer or his representative shall have free access to the shop for inspection, and every facility shall be extended to him for this purpose. On a random basis, samples of bars, other than the additional test bars, may be taken by the Engineer.

Epoxy coating applicators shall be CRSI certified. The Contractor shall inform the Engineer, in writing, at least 10 days prior to performing any of the cleaning or coating operations. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer the coating applicator's certification certifying that all materials used, the preparation of the bars, coating, and curing were done according to these specifications and that no bars contain more than six holidays per yard. The certification shall include or have attached specific results of tests of coating thickness and flexibility of coating.

**602.05 Shipping, Handling, and Protection of Material.** Bar reinforcement shall be shipped in standard bundles, tagged and marked according to the Code of Standard Practice of the Concrete Reinforcement Steel Institute.

Steel reinforcement shall be protected from damage. When placed in the work, it shall be free from dirt, detrimental rust or scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substance. Steel reinforcement shall be stored above the ground on skids, platforms, or other supports. Epoxy coated reinforcing steel that is not incorporated into the work within 90 calendar days after delivery to the project shall be protected from exposure to the sun.

Epoxy coating damaged during fabrication, shipping, or installation shall be repaired according to AASHTO M 284. Damaged areas less than 0.10 square inch need not be repaired but all areas larger than 0.10 square inch shall be repaired. The maximum amount of damage shall not exceed 2% of the surface area of each bar. All damaged areas shall be repaired according to the manufacturer's instructions. Repairs will be required on all sheared or cut ends of bars, end areas left bare during the coating process, and any areas where the entire coating is removed.

All repairs shall be completed as soon as practicable and, in the case of bare end areas and sheared ends, before visible oxidation of the surface occurs. Epoxy coated bars shall not be flame cut.

The Contractor shall exercise caution when placing and vibrating concrete to prevent any damage to epoxy coated bars. In order to prevent the vibrator from damaging the coated bars, the head shall be covered with a sheet of rubber or a similar material as approved by the Engineer.

**602.06 Placing and Fastening.** Steel reinforcement shall be accurately placed in the positions shown on the plans and firmly held during the placing and setting of concrete. Bars shall be tied at all intersections except where spacing is less than 12" in each direction, in which case alternate intersections shall be tied. Bundled bars shall be tied together at not more than 6' centers.

Bar positions or clearances from the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, ties, hangers, or other approved devices. Reinforcing steel shall not be welded unless detailed on the plans or authorized in writing by the Engineer. Metal bar supports that are in contact with the exterior surface of the concrete shall have protection conforming with the CRSI Specifications, Class 1 for Plastic Protected Bar Supports or Class 2 for Stainless Steel Bar Supports, with the further provision that the plastic protection may be applied either by a dipping operation or by the addition of premolded plastic tips to the legs of the supports. Epoxy Coated Bar Supports that are coated according to the provisions of AASHTO M 284 using a coating material meeting the requirements of Annex A1 of AASHTO M 284 may be substituted for Plastic Protected Bar Supports or Stainless Steel Bar Supports. All high chairs and bar bolsters shall be metal. Any bar supports that deform under foot traffic or other construction activities shall not be used.

When concrete is to rest on an excavated surface, layers of bars shall be supported above the surface by metal chairs or by precast mortar or concrete blocks. The use of rocks, pieces of stone or brick, pipe, wooden blocks, or chunks of concrete will not be permitted as bar supports or spacers.

Reinforcement shall be placed by the Contractor and inspected and approved by the Engineer before the placing of concrete begins. Concrete placed in violation of this provision may be rejected and removal required. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the spacing of supports shall conform to the recommendations of CRSI.

Epoxy coated bars shall be placed on plastic coated or epoxy coated metal supports and shall be held in place by use of plastic coated tie wires or molded plastic clips especially fabricated for this purpose. Bar supports for epoxy coated bars shall be fully coated metal supports. Epoxy coated bar supports shall be coated according to the provisions of AASHTO M 284 using a

coating material meeting the requirements of Annex A1. In placing epoxy coated bars, care shall be maintained to prevent coated bars from being damaged.

After the coated bars are secured to bar supports, a final visual inspection shall be made and all uncoated or damaged areas coated or repaired as required by the Engineer.

**602.07 Splicing.** Reinforcing steel shall be furnished in the full lengths specified on the plans. Bars spliced as a result of unforeseen construction conditions or sequences will require the written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall meet the requirements of the current edition of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.

Secondary reinforcing used for distribution of loads, such as longitudinal bars in box culverts and retaining walls may be lapped 32 bar diameters minimum if bars are #6 or smaller. Primary reinforcing for columns and retaining walls which require splicing as a result of the lowering of footings shall be spliced at the upper end of the original bars. Required lengths of splices for primary reinforcing will be determined by the Engineer.

In lapped splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and fastened together in such a manner as to maintain the minimum distance to the surface of the concrete as shown on the plans.

Sheets of wire fabric or bar mat reinforcement shall overlap each other sufficiently to maintain a uniform strength and shall be securely fastened at the ends and edges. The lap shall be not less than one space of wire fabric or bar.